DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 285 119 CS 008 674

AUTHOR	McGann, Thomas Daniel
TITLE	Play on Words: A Reader, Speller, & Vocabulary Builder.
REPORT NO	ISBN-0-938761-11-0
PUB DATE	87
NOTE	323p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Word Play, Ink, P.O. Box 5810, Washington, DC 20016 ($34.00, $20.40 per copy, quantity price).
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Materials (For Learner) (051)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC13 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Beginning Reading; Consonants; Grade 1; Grade 2; *Phonics; Primary Education; *Reading Instruction; Reading Materials; Reading Skills; Reading Strategies; *Sight Method; *Spelling Instruction; *Vocabulary Development; Word Recognition
IDENTIFIERS	Instructional Models

ABSTRACT

Designed to be used primarily as a reader for first and second graders, but also as a speller and vocabulary builder for any student who needs help in language arts mastery, this book combines phonics with the "Look and Say" methods to present a step-by-step learning guide. Following an introduction explaining the five-step procedure teachers can use to introduce new material to the student, the book presents initial consonant and consonant combination charts, along with indexes of illustrations and stories and notes on usage. The major portion of the book consists of 287 pages of succinct "stories" written in rhythmic prose intended to aid in the decoding process, as well as verbal exercises for pronunciation practice and vocabulary development. Two appendixes provide lists of spelling rules and beginning consonants. (NKA)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED285119

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

● Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

PLAY ON WORDS

A Reader, Speller, & Vocabulary Builder

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Thomas D. McGann

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

McGann

CS008674

Word Play, Ink

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PLAY ON WORDS

A Reader, Speller,
&
Vocabulary Builder

Thomas Daniel McGann

Illustrated by

Mark Ruggieri
Judy Wilkinson

Word Play, Ink
Washington, D.C.

© Copyright 1984, 1986, 1987

First Printing 1987

Play on Words. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a review. Word Play, Ink, P.O. Box 5810, Washington, D.C. 20016.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data
McGann, Thomas Daniel
  Play On Words
  1. Reader 2. Speller 3. Vocabulary Builder
  Appendices: Spelling Rules and Initial Consonants
86-505-90
ISBN 0-938761-11-0

DEDICATION

To Danielle, Jessica, Nicole, and Cheryl

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to Gwen McNamee for her critical eye in editing and typing the countless drafts of this book, and to Summit Research Corporation for their patience in typesetting the book during further revisions, and to Jimmy Montague, Philip Boland, and Dicky Smith who helped in a number of ways to publish it. Thanks to Richard Janigian who provided editorial advice, particularly on writing the introduction. Several other people should be thanked: Sister Virginia Gaine, James A. Porter, Art Atkinson, and Andrea L. Young-Job – all of whom critiqued the book in its early form. Several teachers, other friends (especially James Porter again, and James Antos), and family members who either critized or edited the book, or tested it with their children – thank you. Warren Keller, for editing the final draft, thank you too.

CONTENTS

KEY NOTE.. viii

INTRODUCTION...................................... ix-xiv

CHARTS
    INITIAL CONSONANTS............................ xv-xvi
    INITIAL CONSONANT COMBINATIONS................ xvii-xix
    THE VARIABLE Y................................ xx

INDEX OF ILLUSTRATIONS xxi

INDEX OF STORIES.................................. xxii-xxv

NOTES ON USAGE.................................... xxvi

STORIES... 1-287

APPENDIX I: SPELLING RULES........................ 288-293

APPENDIX II: BEGINNING CONSONANTS................. 294-297

Learning to read is the first step, yearning to do so the next. The first develops a mere skill, while the other goes light years beyond cultivating the mind, building character, and revealing ages of the past and a glimpse of the future.

INTRODUCTION

What Is It?
For Whom Is It?

Play On Words combines Phonics and "Look and Say" methods and presents a step-by-step, hard-and-fast superior one to teach reading thoroughly and more efficiently than ever before. Indeed, this is a very tall claim but true! Besides, its stories are thought provoking and fun - fun to learn, and fun to teach!

Although primarily a *reader*, the book is also a *speller* and a *vocabulary builder*. Alone, *Play On Words* may take the place of any series of texts or basal readers, but the results will come all the faster when other materials are used concurrently.

Students will learn to decode not many, nor most, but virtually all the various letter symbols of the English language. When through with this book, they should have sufficient knowledge to sound out any word, read any passage, and be well on their way to becoming speed readers and confident, proficient spellers. This book contains nearly every monosyllabic word of the English language: roughly 5,000 words - most of which are used in the context of a story. Consequently, students' vocabularies will be growing enormously. This feature is very important! The discipline required to develop vocabularly will ipso facto develop a student's intelligence further! *Play On Words* defies the current trend of providing a smaller vocabulary, and goes leaps and bounds beyond any one or series of basal readers.

Any person from six to adulthood may be taught by *Play On Words*. In a limited way, younger children may benefit from it just as significantly. Each student will benefit to the limit of his ability, or to the level of his maturity. The only prerequisite is that the student have some familiarity with such everyday words as: *mom, dad, who, which, is, are, good, bad, you, I, should, love* and so on. Flash cards, nursery rhymes, and simple stories are the tools necessary to teach them!

All of the following may use this book and find it surprisingly easy and enjoyable:

Adults in literacy programs
First and second graders
Younger children taught at home
High school students with remedial problems
Foreign students (both literate and illiterate in their mother tongue)
Special education students with handicaps like dyslexia, and

The reading public in general.

This book covers practically every monosyllabic word, every utterable sound of the English language, and the various spellings thereof. It should therefore be of some value even to those people who are well-read! It could, in fact, improve practically anyone's spelling ability, as it increases vocabulary, or, at least, points out the many words of limited currency.

The greater number of stories are written in rhythmic prose or verse and are, for the most part, inherently funny. This feature is unavoidable; but, it is hoped, to no one's dismay! The sing-song cadence should cause students to laugh; they should laugh even at those stories they don't fully understand.

There will be quite a number of such stories! This feature, however, is not an innate failure, but the very opposite! Comprehending is one thing, learning to decode another. The former is like an appreciation of wine: It develops slowly, whereas the latter may come at a very early age to practically anyone who puts out some effort. In the beginning, this method focuses only on decoding, but after a few weeks it shifts to cover comprehension as well. Generally, just one new sound is presented per story. Because of this simplistic feature, the stories can be and are in fact more involved, interesting, and at times even sophisticated. Here again the trend is reversed: the text is not "dumbed down" to the point where students are bored and "turned off." Consequently, the sentences are much longer and have much more internal punctuation. Being sophisticated, the stories do not condescend even to adult students. All students will more or less grasp the content of the stories at an individual pace, while – regardless of maturity or aptitude – they learn the mechanics together with their class. Students should not be fazed in the slightest by how fast or slow the text is being covered. Even the slowest learners will be able to keep pace with the mechanics, while the faster ones will be absorbed in the story, or perhaps eyeing (or eying) the tricky spellings that they will encounter later on. With this book there is no possible point at which any student might feel overwhelmed, get discouraged, and then give up hope and quit trying altogether. Although this method is simple to follow, every student will be challenged to his utmost ability, and therefore benefit commensurately.

How Should the Book Be Used?

It should be realized that this book cannot be used by the student without the help of a teacher, a parent, or someone else able to lend a hand. Depending on the class and the time allocated to it, the book may be covered within one or two school years.

A couple of points must be made before going into the five-step procedure. One, printing or penmanship must be taught concurrently (one reinforcing the other). And, second, as students begin to read they should be guided to other books on their various intellectual levels.

Step One: The teacher has the students go over the initial consonants in the first two charts in the front of the book and those in Appendix II in the back of the book. This step should be continued until the students gain an understanding of all the various initial consonantal building blocks.

Step Two: Next, the ending building blocks. The teacher has the class study some of the other 361 charts, one of which precedes each story. This exercise is to be continued until the class realizes that the endings of all the words of any given chart are pronounced essentially the same. (This step is to be made in a more or less random fashion. For example, the teacher may pick the corresponding charts of Stories 1, 4 and 20 - all of which have a "*short a*" sound - and then go on to a few with a "*long a*" sound, and so forth through the eighteen other classifications.) These words are to be pronounced by the class in unison or by the student individually - perhaps, one student reading the first word, then another reading the second word and so on. The main purpose of this exercise is to have students see how words are constructed. Most words are formed simply by combining a consonant or a consonantal blend with a vowel and another consonant or consonantal blend; e.g., *bl•e•nd*. Each teacher is to determine how long this step ought to be continued. It should be noted that pre-schoolers, too young to begin to comprehend any of these stories, are not so young that they can't learn to pronounce simple one-syllable words. For them, these charts should be covered in an apparently care-free manner, picking a couple words here and a couple words there, and so on. Parents might want to transcribe some words onto a placard or a blackboard. Before long the child will have learned everything there is to know about phonics and, perhaps, not even know the meaning of the very word. Similarly, autistic and foreign students should be guided over these same charts, pausing wherever there is a problem. Only by constant practice, trying to pronounce those words that cause difficulty, will they ever overcome their impediments. The foreigner needs persistence and the help of a native speaker, while the special education student needs even more persistence and the help of loving parents who are equal to the task.

Step Three: Before students read any particular story, the teacher has them practice pronouncing the family of words in the upper chart which precedes the story. As this is done, the teacher teaches them the meanings of these various words - especially the ones in the context of the story that follows. (Unless the dictionary has been memorized, the teacher should keep a good one at arm's reach, for the book covers, as earlier mentioned, nearly every single-syllable word of English. One reason for including all the monosyllabic words in this text is so that it may be used hand in hand with ***Word Onwards***. ***Word Onwards*** is a vocabulary workbook covering the myriad meanings of all these words. As an aside, these two books together could increase anyone's crossword-puzzle skills considerably.)

Step Four: Now the teacher has the students read. 1. Afterwards the teacher explains whatever needs to be explained about it. Then the story is reread two or three more times, or until it is read passably. At first, students will be reading just words! But after a few days, they will be reading, and understanding! And, after a couple months, when their confidence builds, they will be reading these stories as well as you or I can! It doesn't necessarily matter whether any particular order is followed, for no story is any harder to decode than any other; however, being that the stories are written at various maturity levels, some stories should be skipped over, and later returned to as the child or the class gets a few months older. All that matters here is that all the 361 stories be eventually covered. Collectively, they contain virtually all the building blocks of the English language. This feature enables any student who has been sick for a week, a month, or even longer to return to class and immediately fall back into step. What was missed during the absence can be easily made up later, without any rush or anxiety.

Step Five: (This step should not be taken until long after the first story has been read, and confidence developed.) In this step the teacher goes over both the upper chart again and the lower chart corresponding to each story. Now the focus should be principally on phonetics and spelling — the rules and the peculiarities. In Story 1, for example, the teacher points out to the class that only *Arab* is pronounced different from the other words. Next, the teacher directs the students' attention to the lower chart which follows this particular story. Here there are a few derivatives: one word with an alternative spelling, two rather difficult words — *fabulous* and *laboratory*, and two others that need mention — *rabbit* and *habit*. As you will note, there is no logic why *rabbit* has two bs and *habit* just one. Such words are best learned by mnemonic aids.

In the charts pertaining to Story 2 the teacher has much more to teach. The upper chart has the phonetic/ak/ spelled in four ways - *ack*, *ak*, *ac*, and *aque;* the lower chart has it spelled in yet another way - *acq*, as shown in the medial position of several words. Incidentally, *bivouac* is included here not so much for its *ac* spelling as for its phonetic/w/, spelled *ou*. This happens to be the best place for this singularly odd spelling. *Khaki* is placed here for the same reason: it has a unique "kh" combination. (Most consonantal phonograms are found at the beginning of a word, and therefore have been listed accordingly in the first two charts in the front of this book; however, several other phonograms - like *nt* and *ck* - appear only in the medial or terminal positions, and thus are seen in abundance in their respective charts of "family" or "root" words. Those few, rare phonograms found only here and there in the language are to be found only here and there throughout the book.

As the pages are turned, much more is seen. The teacher will point out homonyms – e.g., *you* and *ewe* – and heteronyms like *wind*, *read*, and *tear;* and other kindred words such as *rage*, *chief*, and *land* which are pronounced one way when standing alone and in an altogether different way when part of a larger word as in *ga•rage, mis•chief,* and *Hol•land*. Whenever a student encounters difficulty in pronouncing or spelling such words, the teacher should refer to its root. For Holland, for example, it is "and" with Story 14.

By seeing derivational forms repeated time and time again, students will learn how to spell. They will learn how to spell without actually being able to recite the various spelling rules. They will learn the basics, such as when to add *s* or *es* to make a noun plural, when to drop the final *e* of an adjective before adding *ly* to get its adverbial form, and when to double the final consonant of a verb to make its past tense. Students will see that some words have two or more spellings. The reason that alternate spellings have been included is to help the better spellers to become excellent spellers, and to point out to all students this quirk of the English language. In Appendix I there is a complete list of basic spelling rules which should be helpful aid to the teacher. ***The Uncreative Speller*** follows the same sequence as this text. It is set up so that students may start their own personalized spelling dictionary. Words should be entered into it as they are encountered in outside reading. They are to be placed according to sound. For example *abracadabra* would be placed with Story 1, and *facsimile* with Story 2. This spelling workbook may be useful in several other ways, such as in listing derivations and etymologies! However, the book is not essential, just convenient; students might find that a loose-leaf notebook will do nearly as well.

Lastly, and of great importance, the teacher will teach the students about the universal or colorless vowel - better known as the schwa (ə). For eons it has been purposely misclassified as a *short u*. The reason for this is complexity! This egregious practice has kept phonics simple, but too simple to be of much help, if any at all. It has left many students frustrated and bewildered, questioning their intelligence and despairing because of half-truth rules which woefully fail to cover the whole of the language. Studying the orthography of English without the schwa is virtually impossible! Learning physics without mathematics, or medicine without chemistry would be just as ludicrous! Albeit, such ludicrousness was common practice in the Dark Ages; and, in one respect, still is today, enshrouding our perspective on reading, and preventing us from seeing any scientific approach to it. This omission is undoubtedly the primary reason why phonics has not yet gained universal acceptance. All of us who have learned to read have done so by phonics. This is a fact! This is a fact, whether or not we are cognizant of it. Either we were taught it (that is, by a teacher), or we learned it on our own unaware.

In monosyllabic words the schwa is spelled predominantly with the *short u*, but in multisyllabic words it is spelled with any one of the five common vowels: It is the *a* in *ago*, the *e* in *system*, the *i* in *vanity*, the *o* in *comply*, and, *for sure*, the *u* in *rebut;* it is also found in digraphs such as *oi* in *porpoise*, mentioning just one. Unfamiliarity with this vital characteristic is probably the biggest stumbling block of reading, let alone spelling. It must be emphasized, then re-emphasized over and over, again and again, then twice more. It is seen as early as Story 1, in Arab, and here and there throughout the book, and in one section of thirty-two stories devoted primarily to it.

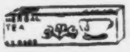
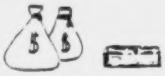
Today with many educational programs on television, and with kindergarten and nursery schools being so well-attended, children should be capable of starting *Play On Words* by the time they enter first grade. Even if they should understand only half of what they read, they will be rocketed light years beyond their contemporaries who are sputtering along solely with basal readers - few of which have even a semblance of a hard-and-fast approach - and spellers, most of which are without any systematic approach whatsoever.

It is hoped that this book will do much more than merely teach reading. It should help students develop an appreciation of the English language that grows keener and keener as they strive to understand and better the world about them, communicating clearly that which they individually observe and experience.

IA

INITIAL CONSONANTS*

(Identical numbers in parentheses pronounced the same.)

B			BALL	
C^1		(1)	CELERY	
C^2		(2)	CORN	
C^3		(6)	CELLO	
D			DOG	
F		(3)	FOX	
G^1		(4)	GOAT	
G^2		(5)	GEM	
H^1			HAT	
H^2	(silent h)		HERBAL TEA	
J		(5)	JELLY	
K		(2)	KITTEN	
L			LION	
M			MONEY	
N		(7)	NUT	
P			PIG	
Q			QUEEN	
R		(8)	RAT	
S^1		(1)	SEAL	
S^2		(9)	SUGAR	

INITIAL CONSONANTS* (Cont'd)

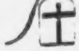
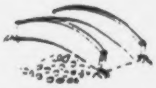
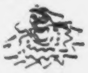
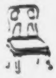
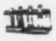
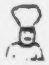
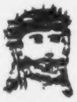
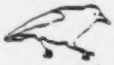
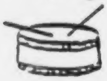
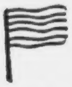
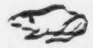
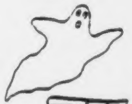
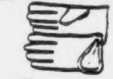
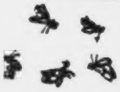
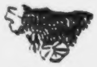
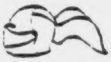
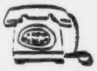
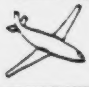
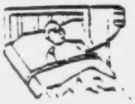
T	(10)	TURTLE	
V		VIOLIN	
W	(11)	WASP	
X^1		X-RAY	
X^2	(12)	XYLOPHONE	
Y		YAK	
Z	(12)	ZEBRA	

*To be read in conjunction with
following chart.
Figures drawn by Steven Cosimano

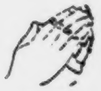
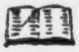
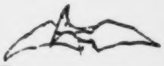
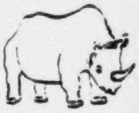
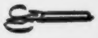
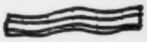
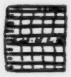
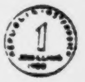
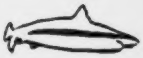
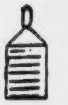
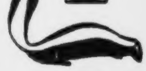
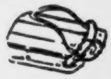
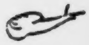
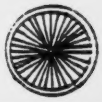
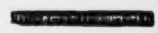
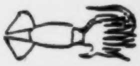
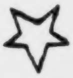
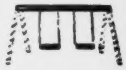
IIA

INITIAL CONSONANTAL COMBINATIONS*

(Identical numbers in parentheses pronounced the same.)

BL		BLOOD	
BR		BRIDGE	
CL		CLOWN	
CH^1	(6)	CHAIR	
CH^2	(2)	CHEMICALS	
CH^3	(9)	CHEF	
CHR	(13)	CHRIST	
CR	(13)	CROW	
DR		DRUM	
FL		FLAG	
FR		FROG	
GH	(4)	GHOST	
GL		GLOVES	
GN	(7)	GNATS	
GR		GRAPES	
KN	(7)	KNIGHT	
PH	(3)	PHONE	
PL		PLANE	
PN	(7)	PNEUMONIA	

INITIAL CONSONANTAL COMBINATIONS (Cont'd)

PR		PRAY	
PS	(1)	PSALM	
PT	(10)	PTERODACTYL	
RH	(8)	RHINOCEROS	
SC^1	(1)	SCISSORS	
SC^2	(14)	SCARF	
SCH^1	(14)	SCHEDULE	
SCH^2	(9)	SCHILLING	
SH	(9)	SHARK	
SHR		SHREDDER	
SK	(14)	SKUNK	
SL		SLED	
SN		SNAIL	
SP		SPOKES	
SPR		SPRING	
SQU		SQUID	
ST		STAR	
STR		STRING	
SW		SWING	

IIC

INITIAL CONSONANTAL COMBINATIONS* (Cont'd)

TH^1	THUMB	
TH^2 (unaspirated)	THAT	
THR	THREE	3
TR	TREE	
WH^1	(11) WHALE	
WH^2	WHO	
WR	(8) WRITE	

*To be used in conjunction with preceding sheet.

THE VARIABLE 'Y'

	ē	ī	ĭ	ēr̃
BY	BABY	BYE		
CY	FANCY	CYCLONE	CYMBAL	
DY	CANDY	DYE		
FY	JIFFY	DEFY		
GY		GYRO	GYM	
HY		HYDRANT	HYM	
LY	EARLY	LYE	LYNCH	
MY	AMY	MY		MYRTLE
NY	PENNY	NYLON		
PY	HAPPY	PHYLUM		
RY	MARY	RYE		
SY	BETSY		SYNAGOGUE	
TY	EMPTY	TYPE		
THY		THYROID		

INDEX OF ILLUSTRATIONS

STORY NUMBER	TITLE	PAGE
1	Nabbed......................	3
2	The Wacky Hack..............	4
6	A Hearty Horse Laugh.........	7
17	"Who Can't"..................	15
29	Mother's Wrath..............	24
33	On the Quay.................	28
52	Don't Jape the Ape...........	42
90	The Fox's Ken...............	73
94	Pent Up.....................	77
98	A Grand Quest...............	80
134	So L-o-n-g in Church.........	111
135	The "Nerd"..................	112
140	The Life of the Worm.........	116
145	Around the Earth............	119
160	The House that Jack Built....	131
199	Develop Your Mind...........	161
241	Haus........................	192
245	Navajo Joe..................	196
247	The Show Below..............	198
258	The Animal Revolt...........	206
262	The Circus Is Grandiose......	209
353	Vamoose.....................	280
359	Rooked......................	286

INDEX OF STORIES

ă

1. ab.....Nabbed
2. ack....The Wacky Hack
3. act....Tact
4. ad.....Brad
5. adge...Madge
6. af.....A Hearty Horse Laugh
7. aft....Daft
8. ag.....The "Nag" and the "Scalawag"
9. am.....The Exam
10. amp....The Little Tramp
11. an.....Dan McGann
12. ance...To France
13. anch...On the Ranch
14. and....A Grand Band
15. ang....Fang Sics the Gang
16. ank....Thrown in the County Tank
17. ant...."Who Can't?"
18. ap.....Viciously Slapped
19. apse...A Behavioral Lapse
20. apt....Apt to be Tongue Trapped
21. as.....Ass to Sass
22. ash...."Succotash!"
23. ask....Next Time You'll Ask!
24. asm....A Chasm
25. asp....Death by an Asp
26. ast....Last
27. at.....A Brat
28. atch...The Catch
29. ath....Mother's Wrath
30. ave....What *Do* We Have!
31. ax.....Tax Time
32. az.....The Razzmatazz

ā

33. ay.....On the Quay
34. ey.....Fay Says She's Fey
35. eigh...Neighing and Braying
36. ace....Ace
37. ase....The Dog Chase
38. ade....Love in Second Grade
39. aid....The Overpaid Maid
40. afe....The Waif
41. age....Sage Counsel
42. ake....Jake's Wake
43. ale....A Whale of a Tale
44. ail....To Jail
45. ame....Football Fame
46. aim....The Lame Game
47. ane....The Crazy Dane
48. ain....Saving His Brain
49. ein....Rudeness Reigns
50. ange...Home on the Range
51. aint...The Habit of the Saint
52. ape....Don't Jape the Ape
53. aste...Faced with Fattening Paste
54. ate....A Spate of Prate
55. ait....Wait On and Weight Off
56. athe...Scathed
57. ave....Injun Dave
58. aze....Really Fazed
59. aise...Praise the Lord

r

60. ar.....The Bizarre Czar
61. arb....Catch the Barbs
62. arch...March to the Golden Arch
63. ard....Larded with "Ards"
64. arf....Arf, Arf
65. arge...Sarge and Marge
66. ark....Noah's Ark
67. arl....A Quarrel
68. arm....Farming
69. arn....A True Yarn
70. arp....The Jew's Harp
71. arse...Is School a Farce?
72. art....Art Can Make You Smart
73. arve...Marv and Harve

ār̃

74. are....The Hare and the Mare
75. ear....Beware of Bear
76. air....Love at the County Fair

ĕ

77. eb.....The Deb's Web
78. eck....Rebecca
79. ect....A Collection
80. ed.....Not a Shred of Sense
81. edge...A Pledge
82. eft....Theft Doesn't Pay
83. eg.....Crazy Meg
84. ell....A Life that Jells
85. elm....Our Creator's Realm
86. elt....Badly Belted
87. ealth..Bad for Her Health
88. em.....To the Heavenly Diadem
89. empt...Tempted
90. en.....The Fox's Ken
91. ence...Incensed
92. ench...The Comely Wench
93. end....We Depend on Mom
94. ent....Pent Up
95. ept....As the Lion Leapt
96. ess....A Financial Mess

97. esh...Thresh These Over
98. est...A Grand Quest
99. et....Brett's All Wet
100. etch..Make a Good Catch
101. eath..After Abel's Death
102. ex....A Hex on Tex

ē

103. ee....Teed Off
104. ea....Bugged by a Flea
105. eech..Impeached
106. eed...The Prayerful Swede
107. ead...All I Need
108. eague.In League
109. eef...The Horse Thief
110. eek...No More Leeks
111. eak...A Bird Unique
112. eel...Miss Beale
113. eal...O'Neil's Spiel
114. ield..On the Battlefield
115. eam...Steamed
116. eem...The Wrong Theme
117. ean...Our College Dean
118. een...The Queen
119. eep...Little Bo Peep
120. eap...The Jeep
121. ease..The Reeses
122. east..The East
123. eat...A Special Treat
124. eet...A Proper Greeting
125. eath..Keith
126. eathe.Teething
127. eave..Sailing with Steve
128. eeze..Learn These

ēr̃

129. eer...The Deer Hunters
130. ierce.Pierce
131. eard..As His Number Neared

r̃

132. ur....What's Causing the Stir
133. erb...Herbal Tea
134. irch..So L-o-n-g in Church
135. erd...The "Nerd"
136. urph..Murph
137. erge..The Deadliest Scourge
138. erk...Failure Lurks
139. url...The Earl and Cheryl
140. erm...The Life of The Worm
141. urn..."Now Really, Mr. Byrne!"
142. urp...The Twerp
143. urse..The Busy Nurse
144. urt...Boys! Stay Alert
145. erth..Around the Earth
146. urse..Elmhurst
147. erve..He Won't Unnerve

ĭ

148. ib....Women's Lib
149. ick...Not Slick
150. ict..."Diction" Practice
151. id....A Peculiar Kid
152. idge..The Bothersome Midge
153. iff...Poor Biff
154. ift...A Lovers' Rift
155. ig....Gigged
156. ill...Jack and Jill
157. ilch..Zilch
158. ild...Guilded
159. ilk...The Crooked Ilk
160. ilt...The House that Jack Built
161. im....Reason or Whim?
162. imp...The Imp
163. in....Quinn
164. ince..Quince
165. inch..It Wasn't a Cinch
166. inge..On a Binge
167. int...Her Hospital Stint
168. ip....On an Ocean Trip
169. ipt...No Script!
170. iss...The Swiss Miss
171. ish...A Tasty Dish
172. isk...Frisked
173. ism...Holy Chrism
174. isp...Don't Lisp These "Isps"
175. ist...A Lovers' Tryst
176. it....Pig on a Spit
177. itch..The Fritches
178. ith...A Myth
179. ix....Kicks at Six
180. izz...Liz is a Dizz

ŋ

181. ing...Bells Shall Ring
182. ink...The Missing Link
183. inct..The "Inct" Precinct
184. inx...Mr. and Mrs. Finks

ī

185. y.....Don't Cry
186. ye...."Aye, Aye"
187. igh...Climbing High
188. ie....A Pie-Eating Contest
189. ibe...Bribed
190. ice...A Thinking Device
191. ide...The young Bride
192. iet...Cry It
193. ife...Strife is Rife!
194. ike...Alike
195. ile...A Lady of Inimitable Style
196. ild...A Precious Child

197. ime...A Nursery Rhyme
198. ine...At Nine
199. ind...Develop Your Mind
200. ipe...Blood of Every Type
201. ire...The Brave Squire
202. ite...The Writer's Plight
203. ight..The Flight of the Playwright
204. ithe..Not Blithesome
205. ive...How Success Arrives
206. ize...Unwise

ah/ah or aw

207. ah....At the Spa
208. ob....They Began to Sob
209. ock...Father Bach
210. od....On Cape Cod
211. odge..Rodge
212. og....Outside of Prague
213. om....After the Prom
214. alm...Palm Sunday
215. omp...Back to the Swamp
216. on....John
217. op....Pig Slop and Soda Pop
218. osh...Josh
219. ot....Overtaking the Huguenots
220. otch..Scotch
221. oth...The Goths
222. ox....Albert Knox
223. age...Nearly Every "Ahzh"

aw

224. aw....The Crows that Can't Caw
225. aud...Thanks to Maude
226. off...Don't Scoff
227. oft...In the Loft
228. awl...He Started a Brawl
229. all...The Fall Ball
230. auld..Times of Auld
231. alk...A Balk
232. alt...Whose Fault?
233. altz..The Schmaltzy Waltz
234. olve..The Crime Was Solved
235. awn...Sean
236. aunch.The Launch
237. aunt..His Sorrowful Jaunt
238. ond...The Blond
239. ong...Right is Wrong
240. onk...Verbal Honky-Tonk
241. oss...Haus
242. ost...Embossed
243. aught.Fraught with Trickiness
244. ause..Santa Claus

ō

245. oe....Navajo Joe
246. o.....Margot and Her Beau
247. ow....The Show Below
248. obe...Mrs. Loeb
249. oach..Poach Eggs, Not Fish
250. ode...An Ode to a Toad
251. ogue..The Rogue
252. oke...The Lazy Bloke
253. oak...Under the Oak
254. oll...The Dead Sea Scrolls
255. oal...All But Charcoal
256. ole...A Long Wait for Parole
257. old...Leopold
258. olt...The Animal Revolt
259. ome...Jerome
260. one...Ruling the Throne
261. ope...He Prays for Moral Soap
262. ose...The Circus is Grandiose
263. oast..The Utmost Party
264. ote...A Slogan on Which to Dote
265. oat...The Rescue of Billy Goat
266. oth...An Oath
267. ove...A Party Near the Cove
268. oze...Rose
269. own...Had He Only Known
270. oax...Jimmy Oaks

ou

271. ow....She Almost Broke Her Vow
272. owl...Fond of Fowl
273. owel..Mrs. Raoul
274. al....To Cal
275. ouch..The Grouch
276. oud...Be Proud
277. ounce.A Thorough Trouncing
278. ound..A Gold Pound
279. ount..Laziness is Hard to Surmont
280. oun...Nouns, etc.
281. ouse..How They Would Grouse!
282. oust..Ousted
283. out...Highly Touted
284. outh..A Drouth
285. our...An Evil Power
286. owse..Impossible to Rouse

ōr̃

287. oar...War in the Corps
288. ore...The Pirates of Yore
289. ord...A Sale No One Ignored
290. ork...The Settlers of New York
291. orm...The Swarm
292. orn...Hard as an Acorn
293. orse..Morse Code
294. ort...Courting
295. orth..Go North

oi

296. oy....Ship Ahoy!
297. oice..Joyce
298. oil...Not to be Foiled
299. oin...Hard-Earned Coins
300. oise..Girls and their Toys
301. oist..Dad Rejoiced

ə

302. ub....Back to the Scrub
303. uck...To Earn a Buck
304. uct...A Product of "Ucts"
305. ud....The "Dud"
306. udge..Ah Fudge!
307. uff...Just A Powder Puff
308. ug....Some "Ugs"
309. ove...Is It Love?
310. ull...The Lull Before the Storm
311. ulk...An Incredible Hulk
312. ulp...Judy Culp
313. um....The Bum
314. umb...Are You Dumb?
315. ump...Umpteen "Umps"
316. un....Attila the Hun
317. one...One to Won
318. unce..The Dunce
319. unch..Punch
320. und...The Song Was Moribund
321. ung...The Ladder of "Ungs"
322. unge..The Plunge
323. unk...No Bunk
324. unt...The "Drag" Bunt
325. up....Hiccoughs or Hiccups
326. uss...Gus is Calamitous
327. ush...Gushing
328. usk...Poaching at Dusk
329. ust...Busting with "Usts"
330. ut....From But Nearly to What
331. utch..Study Much
332. ux....The Confusing State of Flux
333. uz....From Buzz to Was

ū and o͞o

334. u.....Little Farmer Hugh
335. ue....Is It Not True?
336. oo....At the Zoo
337. oob...A True Boob
338. ooch..The Little Pooch
339. ood...Nailed to the Rood
340. ude...Poor Gertrude
341. oof..."Proofreading"
342. ooge..The Stooge
343. uke...Luke
344. ule...Food for Ghouls
345. ool...Jewel
346. um....The Bride and the Gloom
347. oon...As the Band Crooned
348. uin...Rouen's Ruin
349. oop...Cooped-up
350. oot...Their Guilt is Moot
351. ure...The Fuhrer Causes a Furor
352. oor...They Couldn't Endure
353. oose..Vamoose
354. oost..So Juiced
355. uth...Babe Ruth
356. ove...To the Louvre?
357. ooze..A Dishonorable Refusal

o͝o

358. ood...Misunderstood?
359. ook...Rooked
360. ull...The Bullfighter
361. ush...Who's Pushy?

NOTES ON USAGE

†	Anomalous word.
o	Difficult word (to be left alone until book has been read through).
+	Alternative pronunciation.
*	Reference (made only for phonetic comparison).
Double Entry	First entry has at least one meaning that is spelled differently from the meaning or meanings of the second entry, e.g.: wack (or whack) whack
Words in Parentheses	
	or: Equal of slightly less currency than first entry.
	also: Considerably less currency than first entry.
	Without either "or" or "also": Shows pronunciation or part of speech.
Emboldened	**A rhyme,**

PLAY ON WORDS

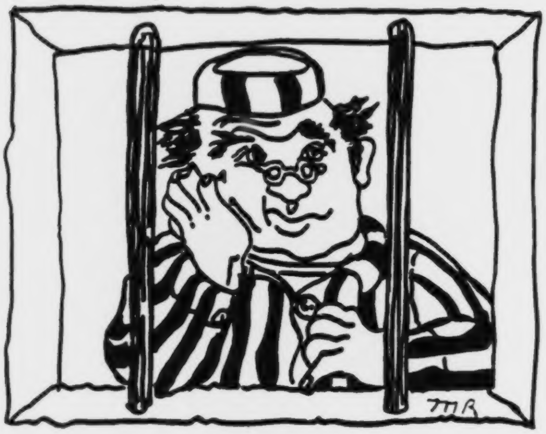
A Reader, Speller,
&
Vocabulary Builder

ă Stories

ă

Story 1

			ə
blab	Fab	nab	Arab
cab	gab	scab	
crab	grab	slab	
dab	jab	stab	
drab	lab	tab	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)



NABBED

"No butter, thank you!" said **Dr. McNabb**. "Not a **slab**, not even a **dab**. You see I am trying to lose some **flab**. Therefore I eat just **crab** and I drink just **Tab**. Now bring me my bill, or call it a **tab** if you will. But let's not **confab** - or in other words **gab** – for I *must* hasten back to my **lab**."

As his waitress left to tally his **tab**, **McNabb** continued to **blab**. He said something about taking a **stab**...at not paying his **tab**!

Then fled outside and quickly **grabbed** a **cab**. But thanks to the police he was soon **nabbed**. A criminal **tabbed**. From then on his life was dreary and **drab**.

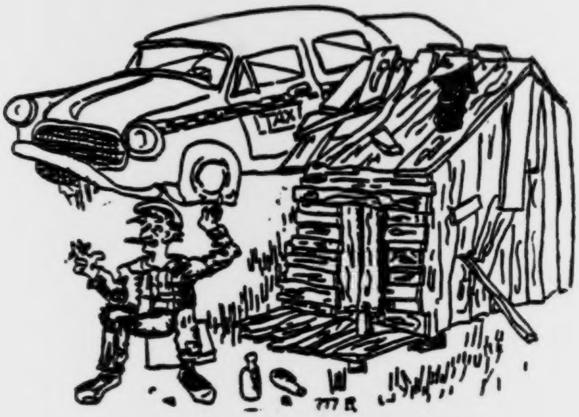
***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

taxicab dabs cabby (or cabbie) crabbiest fabulous° laboratory°

****
* ***Make thinking habitual!*** *
****

Story 2

back	lack	snack	claque	sac•ro•il•i•ac
black	pack	stack	plaque	
clack	quack	tack		
crack	rack	thwack	pak	
flack[2]	sack	track	yak	
hack	shack	wack (or whack)[3]	flak	
jack	slack	whack[4]	(also flack)[1]	
knack	smack	wrack		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)



THE WACKY HACK

Jack drives a **hack** checkered white and **black.** While he drives he loves to **yak** and smoke cigarettes by the **pack.** He calls all the guys **"Jack,"** and all the gals **"Mac"** — even though not long ago, he got such a **whack** that he landed **smack** on his **back** and broke his **sa•cro•il•i•ac.**

Despite his wife's **flak, Jack** often goes to the track where he searches in vain for the winning **knack**, then later drowns his sorrow with a **six-pack.**

Being broke, he lives in a **wracked shack.** Having no bed, he sleeps in a **haystack.** And having no hangers, he **tacks** his **slacks** in plaster **cracks.**

Good gracious! How **Jack's** life **lacks**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

backer package yakked brackish shellac (also shellack)
cracker

racket (also racquet) Jack-o'-lantern (also Jack-a-lantern)°[5]
lacquer (also lacker) kha•ki biv•ouac

****
* ***Reading, like any other skill,*** *
* ***improves with practice.*** *
****

1. Shrapnel.
2. Recurrent sound.
3. Crackpot.
4. To strike or hit.
5. Additional spellings.

Story 3

act	**re•act**	**sub•tract**
fact	**ex•act**	**im•pact**
pact	**ex•tract**	**in•ex•act**
tract		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

TACT

If you have **tact**, then thoughtful is how you'd **act**. With anger you'd not **react**, and tears you'd not **extract**.

Yes, having **tact** can make a great **impact**, and that's a matter of **fact**!

****** TRY PROUNOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

actor	action	acts
tractor	traction	facts

*****

Story 4*

ad	**fad**	**mad**	**plaid**	**bade**	**add**
bad	**gad**	**pad**		**for•bade**	
brad	**glad**	**sad**		**(or for•bad)**	
cad	**grad**	**scad**			
clad	**had**	**shad**			
dad	**lad**	**tad**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

BRAD

Brad was such a nice **lad**. He always made his mom and **dad** **glad**. But as he grew older he turned **bad**. Girls called him a **cad**. And his teacher said he couldn't spell or **add**.

Of course, he never did become a **grad**. Yet, a job he still should have **had**, but **Brad** refused so much as look at a **want ad**.

Now his poor parents are terribly, terribly **sad**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS *****

adding
caddie
(or caddy)
gladly
madder
sadder
saddest
gladdest
graduate°
gradual°
pads

> ***Knowledge...next to virtue, truly and essentially raises one man above another.***
>
> ***Joseph Addison***
> ***English Essayist, poet (1672-1719)***

*See Stories 38 & 39.

Story 5

badge
cadge
fadge[1]
Madge

(1)

MADGE

"But Officer," said **Madge**. "I must live the life of a **cadge**."

"But **Madge**," said the officer. "It is unlawful to bum so much as a **fadge**. Therefore, dear girl, I arrest you by the authority of my **badge**."

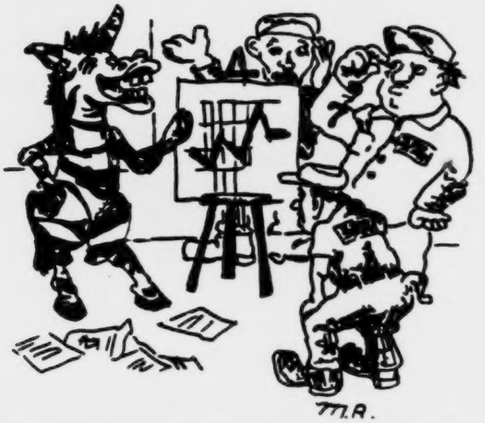
"Oh, Officer, why do you **badger** such a helpless **cadger**!"

> *That there should be one man die ignorant who had the capacity for knowledge, this I call tragedy.*
>
> *Thomas Carlyle*
> *Scottish historian, writer (1795-1881)*

1. Potato pie.

Story 6

gaff	**calf**	**graph**	**laugh**	**gaffe**	**ca•rafe**
chaff	**half**	**staph**		**gi•raffe**	
staff					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)



A HEARTY HORSE LAUGH

The zebra gave the zoo **staff** some bitter **gaff**. He said, "Why do the **giraffe** and the baby buffalo **calf** get oats when all I get is the **chaff**? This is an out•ra•geous **gaff**!"

The em•bar•rassed **staff** replied looking at their **graph**, "We're sorry. From now on you'll get oats and a portion of an extra **half**."

"But that's not enough, **staff**!" said the zebra, letting out a hearty horse **laugh**. "I want wine – and every day a **half carafe**."

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

photograph	sapphire °	laughter	riffraff
paragraph		daughter	

*****

Story 7

aft	**raft**	**waft**†
craft	**shaft**	
daft	**Taft**	
draft (or draught)		
haft		
(1)	(2)	(3)

DAFT

Bill said: "Would you like to sail in my **craft**?"
Sue said: "I don't like any arts or **crafts**!"
Bill said: "Would you rather whitewater in my **raft**? You may sit in the fore or the **aft**."
Sue said: "No! I have a **raft** of things to do this Saturday **aft**!"
Bill said: "But, Sue, there ought to be a strong breeze or **draft**."
Sue said: "**Draft, draft**! My poor brother gets picked in the Army **draft**, my father always drinks Miller **draft**, and I so often sketch a **draft**!"
Bill angrily said: "Geez! She's **daft**!!"
Sue comically said: "Cheese???...She's **Kraft**???"
Then Bill, and then Sue – **laughed** and **laughed**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

after
rafter

crafty

witchcraft°

rafts
crafts

*****

Story 8*

bag	**flag**	**nag**	**snag**
brag	**gag**	**rag**	**stag**
crag	**hag**	**sag**	**swag**
drag	**jag**	**shag**	**tag**
fag	**lag**	**slag**	**wag**
			zag
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

THE "NAG" AND THE "SCALAWAG"

There once lived a young **wag** who used to **brag** how happy he was **stag**.

However there came a **snag**: He got hooked by **Mag**. Shortly thereafter all she did was **nag** and call him a "good-for-nothing **scalawag**."

He protested, "I do not like this un•be•fit•ting **tag**. But for sure – you're an old **hag**, and you've made my life a ter•ri•ble **drag**."

"You silly **wag**!" she replied. "You make me a **gag**. Right from the start you made our marriage **flag**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

baggage braggart gagging haggard zig-zag bags dagger
wagging laggard

*****

*See Stories 41 & 223.

Story 9*

						ə
am	**dram**	**mam**[1]	**sham**	**tram**	**graham**	**jet•sam**
bam	**gram**	**Pam**	**slam**	**wham**		**flot•sam**
clam	**ham**	**ram**	**Spam**	**yam**	**di•a•phragm**	**Mark•ham**
cram	**jam**	**Sam**	**swam**			
dam	**lam**		**scam**		**jamb**	
			scram		**lamb**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**	**(7)**

THE EXAM

Tomorrow **Pam** and **Sam** will take an **exam** far off in **Amsterdam**. They will board a noisy **wham, bam, slam tram** on whose tracks they'll cross a **dam**.

They'll eat candied **yams**, crackers **graham**, and sandwiches of **jam, ham, Spam**, and **lamb** – as they **cram** for this, their final spelling **exam**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

glamour (or glamor)
damage
scramble
ramming
cramming
hamster
hammer
hams
jams

clamor
shambles
salmon (silent l)

*****

See story 45.

1. Additional spellings.

Story 10

amp	**lamp**	**tramp**
camp	**ramp**	**vamp**
cramp	**scamp**	**re•vamp**
champ	**stamp**	
damp	**tamp**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE LITTLE TRAMP

Judy and Sue had just set up **camp** and were reading by their ker•o•sene **lamp**, when they heard something or someone **stamp**! Next they heard of a pair of jaws **champ**! But at once they knew it was just the park **scamp**, and shooed away the bear **tramp**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

champion
championship
damper
camper
rampage
vampire
camps
lamps

trampoline

*****

Story 11*

an	**fan**	**scan**	**Ann**	**Anne**	**woman†**
ban	**Fran**	**span**			
bran	**Jan**	**tan**			**swan†**
can	**man**	**than**			
clan	**pan**	**van**			
Dan	**plan**				
	ran				
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

DAN McGANN

Dan McGann is one heck of a **man**! While driving his **van** he **can** eat a bowl of **bran**, drink coke – **can** after **can** – faster **than** anyone **can**, cook ham in a frying **pan**, book **scan**, teach the **Can-Can** to **Anne** and **Fran** – and even discuss a **clan•des•tine plan** with his secret **clan**, the Ghouls of the Klock Klack **Klan**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

me•chan•ic Francis scanning manager bandy banner
brandy manner
Cho•pin° candy

cannon canon canyon hand•some

plan•e•tar•i•um

*****

*See story 47.

Story 12

			ə or ĕ or ĭ
chance	**prance**	**ants**	**am•bu•lance**
dance	**trance**	**pants**	**ig•no•rance**
France	**stance**		**tol•er•ance**
glance	**en•hance**		
lance	**ad•vance**		
Nance	**ro•mance**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

TO FRANCE

For weeks **Vance** was in a **trance**. He dreamt of going to **France**. He wanted so much to get a **glance** at knights who carry a **lance** while riding horses that **prance**. Even more, he wanted to see the Pa•ri•sian showgirls **dance**.

But would his boss take a blocking **stance**?

No! To his surprise, he was given a pay **advance**. He then rushed to tell his wife **Nance**, who thrilled at the **chance** of **romance**. And then they were off to **France** as though **ants** were in their **pants**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

dancing
chancing

advancement

dances
chances

*****

Story 13

blanch
branch
flanch

(1)

ranch
stanch+

(2)

Blanche
av•a•lance

(3)

ON THE RANCH

The thought of work would make Billy **blanch**. However, he took a job on a **ranch**

He picked almonds from the **branch** that he placed in a pot to **blanch**. He also picked fruits that similarly he'd **blanch**.

And, after a few months, (when the sun made his clothes and hair **blanch**), he quit and married no other than...**Blanche**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

branches
ranches

*****

Story 14

and	**hand**	**wand†**	**Hol•land†**
band	**land**		**Mary•land†**
bland	**rand**		
brand	**sand**		
gland	**stand**		
grand	**strand**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

A GRAND BAND

The fiddler fixed his music on his **stand**, the pi•an•ist sat ready at her **Baby Grand**, **and** the maestro raised his wand in his **hand**. Then the **band** played **and** sounded simply g**rand**.

And the ap•plause that followed was anything but **bland**. All agreed that this **band** played as well as any other in our entire **land**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bandage	grandiose	grandeur	blandish	handily	bands
			brandish		hands

****

* ***Use your hand to guide your eye.*** *

****

Story 15*

bang	**pang**	**sprang**	**mer•inque**	**har•angue**
clang	**rang**	**tang**		
fang	**sang**	**twang**		
gang	**slang**	**whang**		
hang	**spang**	**yang**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

FANG SICS THE GANG

Rita couldn't sleep. The screen door went **whang**...**bang**; pots 'n' pans went **cling**..**clang**; and silverware, ting...**tang**. Now and again the phone **rang**, answered by her sister's nasal **twang**. In the shower, off key, her father **sang**. Outside a flock of geese honked **yang**..**yang**. And last and loudest, a trash **gang** yelled **slang**.

At her wit's end, Rita cried, "**Fang**!" as her dog **sprang** **spang** into that ter•ri•fied **gang**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Bangor
clangor
hanger
hangar
gangster
boomerang
bangs
gangs

*****

*See Story 50.

Story 16

bank
blank
clank
crank
dank
flank
frank
(1)

Hank
lank
plank
prank
rank
sank
shank
(2)

shrank
spank
stank
swank
tank
thank
yank
(3)

franc
(4)

ankh
(5)

THROWN IN THE COUNTY TANK

In horror people **shrank** as two men robbed the **bank**. One took the money while the other guarded his **flank**.

A witness (whom we **thank** for being so **frank**) said, "One was **lank** and the other a **tank**."

Anyhow, hound dogs e•ven•tu•al•ly found the two – named **Frank** and **Hank** – hiding along a river **bank** in a cave dingy and **dank**.

In court, **Frank** said "It was merely a silly **prank**! Besides, the money is insured by the **bank**!"

At this the judge threw the two in the county **tank**!

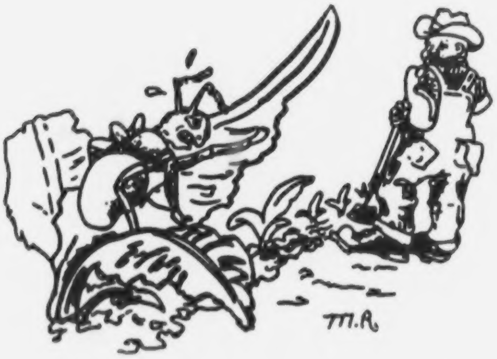
***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

canker
banker
hanker
banks
ranks
prankster
ankle
Yankee
swandy
hand•ker•chief (silent d)
Frankenstein

*****

Story 17

		ə or ĕ or ĭ
ant	**pant**	**el•e•phant**
cant	**plant**	**Prot•es•tant**
can't[1]	**rant**	**el•e•gant**
chant	**scant**	
grant	**shan't**[2]	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**



"WHO CAN'T?"

"Who **can**'t?" said the **ant**. "I **grant** you that I **shan't** say **can't**. I'll climb any **plant**. I don't care if the fo•li•age is **scant**. I don't care if its stem has a sharp **slant**. "And I don't care how hard I might **pant**, nor how loud Farmer Brown might **rant** his ad•mon•ish•ing **chant**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

antlers
panther
canter
planter
grantor
grants
pants

****
* ***Most articles have a slant.*** *
****

1. Can not.
2. Shall not.

Story 18*

cap	**gap**	**pap**	**snap**	**yap**
chap	**knap**	**rap**	**strap**	**zap**
clap	**lap**	**sap**	**tap**	
dap	**map**	**scrap**	**trap**	
flap	**nap**	**slap**	**wrap**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

VICIOUSLY SLAPPED

In World War II, many an American **chap** was caught in a **Japanese** boobie **trap**.

Around their wrists and ankles irons were **clapped.** Their faces were **slapped**, their backs **strapped**, and their wounds left **unwrapped.**

For failure to **rap** or reveal any **map**, they were fed only baby **pap** and maybe a leftover **scrap**.

Some **snapped**. Many, for trying to escape, were **zapped.** Others died because their energy was **sapped** – often taking a shivering **nap** – with no blanket in which to **wrap**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

cap•i•tal	mapping	chaplain	caps	capture
cap•i•tol	napping		maps	re•cap•ture

*****

---

*See Story 52.

Story 19

apse	**re•lapse**	**Pabst**
lapse	**e•lapse**	
		schnapps+
(1)	(2)	(3)

A BEHAVIORAL LAPSE

Under the church **apse** Sister Helga turned and said, "Young **chaps**! you ought to have off your **caps**! Now place them in your **laps**.

"I warn you, another be•hav•ior•al **lapse** will get your face several **slaps**, and **perhaps** your knuckles will get as many **raps**."

As it was, Mike later got his **raps** and **slaps** for talking about **Pabst** and the art of shooting **craps**.

*****

Story 20

apt	**a•dapt**	**capped**
rapt		**gapped**
wrapt		**etc.**
(1)	(2)	(3)

APT TO BE TONGUE TRAPPED

Likely or suited means **apt**
To become suited means **adapt**

Covered is the same as **wrapped**
And **wrapped** is the same as **wrapt**

Knocked is the same as **rapped**
But **rapped** is not the same as **rapt**

To be enchanted is the same as **rapt**.

*****

Story 21

ass	**crass**	**Mass**	**gas**	**a•mass**
bass	**glass**	**mass**		
brass	**grass**	**pass**		
class	**lass**	**sass**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

ASS TO SASS

There is:

A hee-haw **ass**

A fish **bass**

A metal **brass**
A com•man•ding **brass**
An im•pu•dent **brass**
A dull **class**
A col•lege **class**
And a stupid **crass**

A deadly **gas**
A natural **gas**
A pe•tro•le•um **gas**
A looking **glass**
An op•ti•cal **glass**
A crys•tal **glass**
And a drinking **glass**
A green **grass**
A musical blue **grass**
A Kentucky blue **grass**
A Ber•mu•da **grass**
And a zoy•sia **grass**

A good-looking **lass**
A large **mass**
A bulky **mass**
A nup•tial **Mass**
A re•qui•em **Mass**
A per•mis•sion **pass**
An ad•van•cing **pass**
A re•fus•ing **pass**

An at•tempt•ing **pass**
A flir•ta•tious **pass**
A mountain **pass**
And last, a back-talking **sass**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

em•bar•rass[†] glasses classes raspberry (silent p)
ha•rass[+] sarsaparilla
(sas•a•pa•ril•la)[+]
pastime

*****

Story 22

ash
bash
brash
cash
clash

(1)

crash
dash
flash
gash
gnash

(2)

hash
lash
mash
Nash
plash

(3)

rash
sash
slash
smash
stash

(4)

splash
trash
thrash

(5)

cache
pa•nache
mous•tache
(or moustache)

(6)

"SUCCOTASH!"

The robbers took the **cash**, jumped into their **Nash**, and made a mad **dash**. Rounding a turn, they spun out of control and **crashed.**

Somehow they managed to flee into a thick forest of pine and **ash**. However they were soon caught, though not before **stashing** the **cash**.

In court the judge's teeth began to **gnash** as he said, "Unless you **trash** sur•ren•der the **cash**, you will get **thrashed** and **lashed**."

Hearing this, the two hor•ri•fied men cried out together, "**Succotash**, Judge! Have back *all* that **cash**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ashes
flashes
rashes
passion
fashion

*****

Story 23

ask
bask
cask

(1)

flask
mask
task

(2)

NEXT TIME YOU'LL ASK!

Sue didn't bother to **ask**. She tapped her dad's **cask** and poured some spirits into her goatskin **flask**. Then off she went to the beach to lie in the sun and **bask**.

Later when she returned home her dad shouted, "You didn't **ask**! You took wine from my **cask**. You're like a thief with a **mask**. For this you shall get a pu•ni•tive **task**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

asks
tasks

*****

Story 24

chasm	**has´em**	**sar•casm**
spasm	**pass´em**	**en•thu•si•asm**
(1)	(2)	(3)

A CHASM

When a patient **has'em** – that is, one after another muscle **spasm** – and if his doctor doesn't show **en•thu•si•asm** to help him **pass'em**, then the patient might blurt out mean **sarcasm**, and between the two may come a deep and wide **chasm**.

*****

Story 25

asp	**grasp**	**wasp**†
clasp	**hasp**	
gasp	**rasp**	
(1)	(2)	(3)

DEATH BY AN ASP

When Sarah was about to file a gate **hasp**,
She reached down to **clasp** hold of a metal **rasp**
But there in the grass was a poisonous **asp**.
It bit her and made her lose her **grasp**.
Within minutes she had breathed her final **gasp**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

gasps
clasps

****
* ***Grasp ideas!*** *
****

Story 26

blast	**mast**	**caste**	**asked**
cast	**past**		**masked**
fast	**vast**		**etc.**
last	**re•past**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

LAST

At the start of the race the little blue sailboat broke **fast** on the ocean so vast.

As it **passed** by she gave her horn a **blast**; however, a fisherman's **cast** caught the sail of her **mast** and held **fast**.

And so all the other boats went hurrying **past**.... Thus the little blue sailboat came in **last**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

e•las•tic
fan•tas•tic
plas•tic

plaster

casts
masts

*****

Story 27*

at
bat
brat
cat
chat
fat
flat

gnat
hat
mat
pat
plat
rat
sat

scat
slat
spat
sprat
tat
that
vat

swat†

what†

(1) (2) (3) (4)

A BRAT

"**Pat**, don't be a **brat**! Take off your **hat**, wipe your feet on the **mat**, and **scat**."

"Next time you mistreat the kitty **cat**, we won't **chat**. I'll treat you like a **rat**, or I'll cook you in a **vat** with a little **fat**, or spank you with a bed **slat**. Tit for **tat**. Got **that**?"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

battle
cattle
prattle

batted
chatted
matted

batter
fatter
matter

flattest
fattest

cattiest
rattiest
nattiest

catty
fatty
natty

cattily
nattily

cats bats rats be•at•i•tude†

****

---

*See Story 54.

Story 28

batch
catch†
hatch
latch
match
patch

ratch
scratch
slatch
smatch
snatch
thatch

watch†
swatch†

(1) (2) (3)

THE CATCH

The thief went through a **hatch** that did not **latch** for it was missing a **catch**.

It was dark, so he lit a **match** to help him make his **snatch** — diamonds, a whole **batch**. Then he escaped through the same **hatch**. But as he fled through a briar **patch**, he lost a sneaker which the police were able to **match**, and with it make their **catch**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

catches
matches
latches

bachelor

****

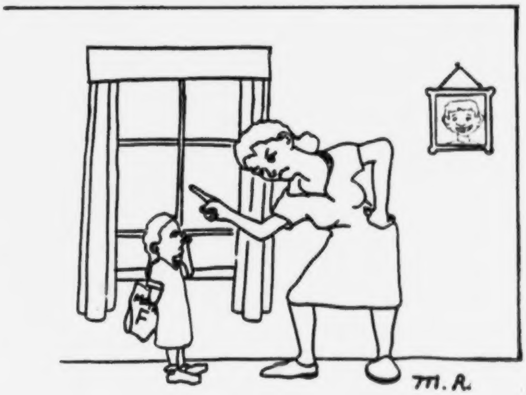
*** *Catching is to baseball as reading is to ideas.* ***

****

Story 29*

bath
lath
math
path
wrath

(1)



MOTHER'S WRATH

Jane's mother spanked her with a wooden **lath.** Then she said, "From now on you'll walk a narrow **path**. You'd better never again flunk **math**!"

"For in•cit•ing my **wrath**, starting tonight you'll go to bed right after your **bath**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

math•e•mat•ics

baths
paths

*****

*See Story 56.

Story 30

calve **halve** **salve**	**have**	**valve†**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

WHAT DO WE HAVE!

Do you know that:
A cut, a scrape, or a scratch should **have** a dressing of **salve**?
Do you know that:
A cow can **have** or **calve** a calf? And if she **have** two, she has calfs or **calves**?
Do you know that:
The lower fleshy part of the leg is also called a calf, and two are called calfs or **calves**?
Do you know that:
An apple may be **halved**, then two **halves**, not halfs, is what you **have**?
And do you know that:
Zero is a number that you may **halve**, but if you **halve** zero – zero is still what you **have**?

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

gavel
gravel

calves (also calfs)

*****

Story 31

ax
flax
lax
Max

(1)

tax
wax
relax

(2)

TAX TIME

Relax, Max
You've made a profit on your **flax**
And now you must pay your **tax**
But don't be **lax**
Don't slash them with an **ax**
Nor say to me – Mind your **beeswax**!

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

axes
taxes
waxes
backs
tacks

*****

Story 32

as	**La Paz+**	**jazz**
has		**razz**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE RAZZMATAZZ

Some say that it is La **Paz**
But New Orleans is the city that **has**
A band known **as**
The **Razzmatazz**
Which got its name by playing the same –
Razzle, dazzle jazz

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

asthma

*****

ā Stories

ā

Story 33

bay
bray
clay
day
Fay
flay

(1)

fray
gay
gray (or grey)
hay
jay
Kay

(2)

lay
May
may
nay
pay
play

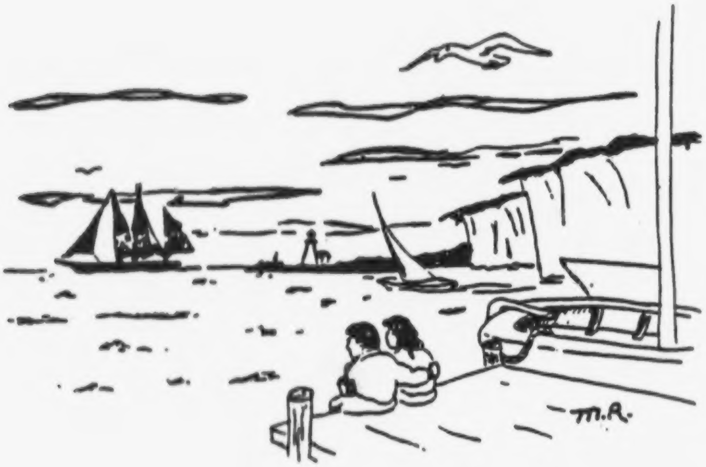
(3)

pray
quay+
ray
say
slay
spay

(4)

splay
spray
stay
stray
sway
tray
way

(5)



ON THE QUAY

Down by the **bay** at the break of **day**
Go **Jay'n'Kay,** so happy and **gay,**
To watch the golden **ray** color the dawn's **gray,**
Exposing ships coming home and going **away**
Next sailboats are on **display**
Merrily they bob and **sway**
As swallows leave their cliffs of **clay,**
Singing on their airy **way,** so as if to **say:**
That life is but an endless **day**
How cheerfully we ought to **play**
How thankfully we ought to **pray**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bays
prays
hasten
baby

*****

Story 34

fey
lea(or ley)
prey
they
trey[1]
whey
heigh(or hey)

(1)

fil•let
(also filet)
sa•chet
ri•co•chet
Chev•ro•let
cro•chet

(2)

cro•quet
bou•quet

ex•po•se
(or ex•po•se)

(3)

FAY SAYS SHE'S FEY

Fay claims to be **fey** and **soothsay**. But on the in•no•cent she'll **prey**.

She'll have you pick a card, **say** a **trey**, then try to guess your **birthday**. She **may say** that your lucky month is **May**, that you might win a **Chevrolet**, or that you'll marry a **Jay** or a **Ray**. She **may** even **say** that you had better start to **pray** for soon you'll return to **clay**.

All for which, she'll dearly make you **pay**!

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

Beethoven°
crocheted
ricocheted (or ricochetted)
treys
preys
fillets
crochets

*****

---

1. Three.

Story 35

heigh (or **hey**)
neigh
sleigh
weigh

(1)

lei
Ca•lais
Bor•de•lais

(2)

neg•li•gee
mat•i•nee
soi•ree
pro•te•gee [1]

pro•te•ge [2]

(3)

par•fait

Raleigh†

(4)

NEIGHING AND BRAYING

Why does the horse **neigh** and the donkey **bray**?

Is it because of the road's rugged **way**? Or is it because of the weight of their **sleigh** – a ton it must **weigh**!

Heigh! Could it be that **they** eat just grass when what **they** want is really **hay**?

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

pince-nez
(pans-nā)

neighs
weighs

leis

matinees
soirees

seance°

*****

[1] Female.
[2] Male.

Story 36

ace
brace
face
grace
lace
mace

(1)

pace
place
race
space
trace

(2)

em•brace
dis•grace
dis•place

(3)

ACE

The horse's name is **Ace**, for on his **face** there is a **race** with such an "A"-shaped **trace**.

And even though he has to wear a knee **brace** with a two-foot **lace**, **Ace** always sets a fast **pace**, and with **grace**, he usually wins first **place**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

facing	aces
gracing	faces
lacing	

****

*** *Read at a varying pace.* ***

****

Story 37

base	**e•rase**	**pur•chase†**
case	**en•case**	
chase	**de•base**	
vase		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE DOG CHASE

Because the mailman had to squirt Bow Wow with **mace**, and because Bow Wow knocked over a flower **vase**, chewed up third **base** and a **briefcase** – her master put her in the safe **place** of a dog **chase**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

erasing

*****

Story 38*

ade	lade	a•brade	suede	per•suade
blade	made	ar•cade		dis•suade
fade	shade	e•vade		
glade	spade	ti•rade		
grade	trade	gre•nade		
jade	wade			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

LOVE IN SECOND GRADE

I shall never, never **trade** those times, those wonderful times we **made** while in second **grade.**

Do you remember that cool mountain lake in which we used to **wade**? our picnics within a willow's **shade**? and how we loved our **lemonade**?

Do you remember that forest **glade**? It was there that you gave me a precious **jade**, and I in turn **made** the promise my love would never **fade**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fading
grading
trading

*****

*See Story 4.

Story 39*

aid	paid	aide
braid	raid	
laid	staid	
maid		
(1)	(2)	(3)

THE OVERPAID MAID

There was once a **staid** old **maid** who you wouldn't say was a gay **blade**. She never wore makeup, nor did she ever put her hair up in a **braid**.

To the woman of the house, she was no **aid**: beds she never **made**, and ironing she'd always **evade**. For hours messes usually **stayed**, cockroaches making their daily **raid**, as she lay sleeping in the **shade**.

Nevertheless, she was handsomely **paid**: $10 an hour is what she **made**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

aiding
braiding

aids
maids

*****

*See Story 4.

Story 40

chafe
safe
strafe
un•safe

(1)

waif

(2)

THE WAIF

When jets made a bombing **strafe**, the child received only a minor skin **chafe** — but she lost her parents, her house, and all her money in her family's **safe**.

And so, the poor girl became a **waif**, and wandered so **unsafe**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

chafing
strafing

chafes
strafes

*****

Story 41*

age	**sage**	**gauge (or gage)**	**en•cage**
cage	**stage**		**en•gage**
page	**swage**		**en•rage**
rage	**wage**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

SAGE COUNSEL

Her daddy's counsel is **sage**. He said, "**Paige**, you should start studying at an early **age**.

"This means **page** after **page** you must turn so as to free your mind from ig•no•rance's **cage**. Someday then you might become a Senate **Page**, and later an actress on **stage**. But in whatever you choose to **engage**, do not measure success by salary or **wage**. Let happiness be your much better **gauge**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

aging
paging
caging

*****

*See Stories 8, 223.

Story 42

bake	**fake**	**lake**	**sake**	**stake**	**a•wake**	**ache**
brake	**flake**	**make**	**shake**	**take**	**re•take**	
cake	**hake**[1]	**quake**	**slake**	**wake**	**re•make**	**sheik+**
drake	**Jake**	**rake**	**snake**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**	**(7)**

JAKE'S WAKE

Bob fed the duck and the **drake**, George **raked** leaves 'til there were no more to **take**, and Sarah **baked** a **cake**.

Their hard work had helped to keep their minds off **Jake**, but good humor they could not any longer **fake**. They broke down at his **wake** and began to **quake**. You see, **Jake** was bitten by a poisonous **snake**.

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

aching

baking
faking

baker
maker

> ***A mind quite vacant is a mind distressed.***
>
> ***William Cowper***
> ***English Poet (1731-1800)***

1. A fish resembling cod.

Story 43

ale	**kale**	**shale**	**re•sale**
bale	**male**	**stale**	**fe•male**
dale	**pale**	**swale**	
gale	**rale**	**tale**	
hale	**sale**	**whale**	
	scale	**vale**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A WHALE OF A TALE

Gail and **Dale** went to the **vale**, (or call it a **dale**) to gather heads of **kale**, but instead they drank **ale**. As it was, soon their vigor began to **fail** as their color turned **pale**.

Then, they thought they saw **sailing** in a **gale**, a **sailfish** bigger than Moby Dick or any other **whale**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

scaling

paler
staler

azalea

*****

Story 44

ail	**frail**	**mail**	**sail**	**braille**	**re•tail**	**veil**
bail	**Gail**	**nail**	**snail**		**re•mail**	**un•veil**
brail	**Grail**	**pail**	**tail**		**re•nail**	
fail	**hail**	**quail**	**trail**		**de•rail**	
flail	**jail**	**rail**	**wail**			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)

TO JAIL

When **Abigail** stole some U.S. **mail**, Officer **Bale** cried, "We must **nail** this **female**! We must put a **tail** on her **trail**!"

Eventually they caught her shoplifting goods in her lunch **pail**.

She pled, "But Judge, a cold prison will make my health **fail**, for I am already so **frail**!"

But the judge replied, "**Wail** as you will, **Abigail**, but I shan't lower your **bail**! You will remain in **jail**, and be whipped **daily** with a **flail**!"

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

sailor
tailor
jailor (or jailer)

nails
ails

daily

*****

Story 45*

blame	**lame**	**re•name**
came	**name**	**un•tame**
dame	**same**	**en•frame**
fame	**shame**	**in•flame (also enflame)**
flame	**tame**	
game		
(1)	(2)	(3)

FOOTBALL FAME

If a boy wants to play football, and if he is good at the **game** — then he might gain a well-known **name** and have trophies to **enframe.**

But a loss could be his **blame** and result in **shame**, or worse — he could be rendered **lame.**

All the **same,** if his mind be properly **framed** and his heart **inflamed**, then he should add to the **fame** of a u•ni•ver•si•ty like **Notre Dame.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

blamable
blaming
naming
a•mi•a•ble
fa•mous
in•fa•mous

*****

*See Story 9.

Story 46

(1)	(2)
aim	**ex•claim**
claim	**dis•claim**
maim	**re•claim**

THE LAME GAME

It is the **blame** of the hunter's poor **aim** that he has no **game** to **claim.**

And what a **shame**! — now the poor little deer is **maimed**, and will forevermore hobble **lame.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

claimant
aims
claims
exclamation

*****

Story 47*

bane	**mane**	**Maine**	**in•sane**	**cham•pagne**
cane	**pane**		**en•plane** (or emplane)	
crane	**plane**		**in•ane**	
Dane	**sane**			
Jane	**vane**			
lane	**wane**			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE CRAZY DANE

Tarzan and **Jane**, while strolling on some jungle **lane**, came upon a **Dane** who was obviously **insane**. He was tugging on a lion's **mane**, and poking the beast with a **cane**.

But their efforts to save him were all in **vain**, for the beast sprung on the **Dane**, and quickly his life began to **wane**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

craning	san•i•ty†
waning	van•i•ty†

*****

*See Story 11.

Story 48

brain	**lain**	**sprain**	**en•chain**	**cam•paign**
Cain	**main**	**stain**	**in•grain**	
chain	**pain**	**strain**	**re•gain**	
drain	**plain**	**swain**[1]	**re•frain**	
fain	**rain**	**train**	**re•sprain**	
gain	**splain**	**twain**	**re•train**	
grain	**Spain**	**vain**	**re•main**	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

SAVING HIS BRAIN

Cain is a **swain** living in rural **Spain**.

He says, "The problem with **plane** geometry is that it's more complex than **plain**. To me this stuff is a physical **drain** and a big **pain** to my overworked **brain**.

"My efforts to learn have all been in **vain**! Yet I am **fain** to **strain**, for otherwise my teacher will split my **brain** in **twain**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

maintain	gaining	gains	bar•gain†	maintenance
sustain	faining	pains	a•gain+	sustenance

****

We cannot learn without pain.

Aristotle
Greek philosopher (384-322 B.C.)

****

1. A country boy.

Story 49

mein	**deign**	**seine**	**Duquesne**
rein	**feign**		
vein	**reign**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

RUDENESS REIGNS

When **Mr. McClain** ordered steak but was served **chow mein**, he said to himself, "I must **complain**."

He did, only to have his waitress **exclaim**, "Buddy boy, you're lucky to be in and out of the **rain**!"

McClain, shocked by this ill-mannered **vein** of **disdain**, said, "I find my temper hard to **rein**. Never have I seen such rudeness **reign**, especially in a public **domain**, and here in **Duquesne**!"

"No tip shall I tip you, **Jane**, for evidently you're already way too tipsy on **cham•pagne**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

reins
veins

reining

reigning
feigning

deigns
feigns

*****

Story 50*

change
mange
range
strage

(1)

ex•change
re•change
un•change

(2)

flange†

(3)

HOME ON THE RANGE

It is not so **strange** to see buffalo **range** near the Rocky Mountain **range**. You might think some have the **mange**, but it's just an old coat that they're wanting to **exchange**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ranging
changing

changeable

*****

*See Story 15.

Story 51

faint
paint
quaint
saint
taint
re•straint

(1)

ain't[1]

(2)

feint

(3)

THE HABIT OF THE SAINT

There used to live a **saint** who daily showed **self-restraint**. She could tolerate the word **ain't**, but at hearing a cuss word she would nearly **faint**.

Holy images she would often **paint**. And she prayed for those whose hearts were **faint**.

Her guard, not even the devil could **feint**; therefore, her virtue no blemish could **taint**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

painting	paints
tainting	saints

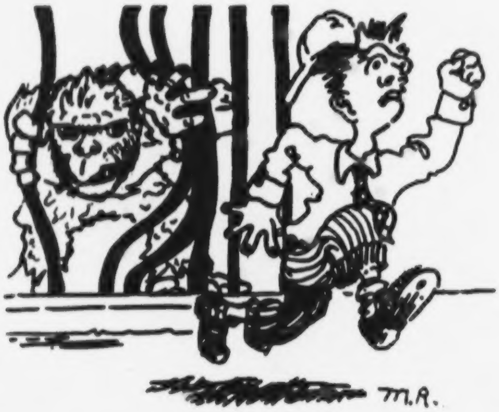
> ***If you read ten pages of a good book, letter by letter,-that is to say, with real accuracy - you are evermore in some measure an educated person.***
>
> ***John Ruskin***
> ***1819-1900***
> ***British Writer***

---

1. Are not, is not, am not.

Story 52*

ape	**jape**[1]	**crepe**	**a•gape**
cape	**nape**		**es•cape**
drape	**scrape**		**re•shape**
gape	**shape**		
grape	**tape**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)



DON'T JAPE THE APE

Despite the sign, "DON'T **JAPE** THE **APE**," some boy got on all fours and monkeyed the **ape**. First he taunted him with a tasty **crepe**, then he struck him with a **grape**.

As the crowd watched with mouths **agape**, the **ape** pulled his bars plum out of **shape** and caught the boy trying to **escape**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

aping
draping
scraping

capable
shapable (or shapeable)

*****

*See Story 18.
1. Tease.

Story 53

baste	**waist**	**caste**†
haste		
paste		
taste		
waste		
(1)	(2)	(3)

FACED WITH FATTENING PASTE

In **haste** the chef thoughtlessly mixed a doughy **paste**, which on a roast he would **baste**.

But all was a **waste**, for its rich **taste** was too much for every dieter's not-so-slim **waist**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

basting
pasting

bastes
pastes

*****

Story 54*

ate
bate
crate
date
fate

gate
grate
hate
Kate
late

mate
pate
plate
prate
rate

sate
skate
slate
spate
state

fete

a•bate
de•bate
re•bate
e•late
re•late
in•grate

ĭ
ac•cu•rate
con•fed•er•ate
es•ti•mate
for•tu•nate

(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7)

A SPATE OF PRATE

Can•di•date Kate stood on a **crate** and began her **spate** praising her running **mate**.

"We fully back the Dem•o•crat•ic **slate**. And let me **state** that we truly love your e•lec•tor•al **state**."

"Taxes we shall **abate**, and at a fast **rate**. In fact, we shall **in•i•ti•ate** a tax **rebate**. However, we promise never to cut the welfare **state**. Then every man, woman, and child shall **elate**."

"Let this be your **fate**! Move us through the White House **gate**!"

"Now if it weren't for running **late** for another **date**, a dinner of $100 a **plate**, *gladly* I'd stay and **debate**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

irritable°	dated	rating	ungrateful	inflated
tolerable°	fated	skating		

> ***Education...is a great equalizer of men.***
>
> ***Horace Mann***
> ***American educator (1796-1859)***

*See Story 27.

Story 55

bait	**strait**	**straight**	**eight**	**height†**
gait	**trait**	**un•straight**	**freight**	**sleight†**
plait	**wait**		**weight**	
	a•wait			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

WAIT ON AND WEIGHT OFF

There is:
The **wait** on the tables
The **wait** in the lines, and
The **weight** off the dieters

There is:
The sea **strait**, and
The dire **straits**

There is:
The **straight** line
The **straight** flush
The **straight** ahead
The **straight** answer
The **straight** character

And there is:
The character **trait**

There is:
The eating **plate**
The license **plate**
The name **plate**
The head **plate**, and
The hair **plait**

There is:
The fishing **bait**
The nagging **bait**
The hounding **bait**, and
The teasing **bait**

And there is:
The girl **ate**, and
The boy **eight**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

straits waits

> ***I desire to see the time when education - and by its means, morality, sobriety, enterprise and industry - shall become much more general than at present.***
>
> ***Abraham Lincoln***
> ***16th President of the United States (1809-1865)***

Story 56*

bathe
lathe
scathe
swathe+

SCATHED

Dave got more than a **scathe.** He was cut by the blade of a **lathe.** So in i•o•dine his finger had to be **bathed**, then in a bandage **swathed.** Later it was **unswathed**, and then unhealed **reswathed**, and again and finally **unswathed.**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bathing
scathing

*****

*See Story 29.

Story 57

brave
cave
crave
Dave
gave

(1)

grave
knave
nave
pave
rave

(2)

shave
slave
stave
wave

(3)

be•have
en•grave
re•pave

(4)

waive

suave†

(5)

INJUN DAVE

The Indian **brave** went into a **rave**, because he didn't like the way the white man **behaved**. And so with his tomahawk, he **gave wave** after **wave** of "**knave**" a close **shave**.

Save their scalps, their bodies were placed in a church **nave**. Then after a prayer, they were buried in a mass **grave** within a mountain **cave**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bravery
knaver

pavement

cav•i•ty°

raving
shaving

*****

Story 58

blaze
braze
craze
daze
faze (also phase)
gaze
glaze

(1)

graze
haze
laze
maze
raze
ablaze
amaze

(2)

REALLY FAZED

When his barn went **ablaze**, Farmer **Hayes** stood in a **daze**. With his eyes **glazed**, he watched the structure being **razed**.

Thank goodness that his animals were out to **graze**, for in the smoky **haze** their stalls would have been a **maze**.

Nevertheless, Farmer **Hayes** became **crazed**. From then on he would blankly **gaze**, slowly wasting away in a **laze**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

blazing
gazing
hazing

amazing

amazement

razor

*****

Story 59

braise (also braize)
chaise
praise
raise
re•raise
up•raise

(1)

baize
maize

(2)

phase
phrase
re•phrase

(3)

PRAISE THE LORD

While riding in a horse-drawn **chaise** the minister **prays** for words to put into a proper **phrase**, which will give the Lord due **praise**.

He hopes to **upraise** those wayward **strays** who are in a sinful **phase** and might otherwise e•ter•nal•ly **braise**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

raising
praising

braised

phased

r Stories

r

Story 60*

				r̃
bar	**par**	**war†**	**gui•tar**	**cir•cu•lar**
car	**scar**		**ca•tarrh**	**reg•u•lar**
czar[1]	**spar**	**are**		**sim•i•lar**
far	**star**			
jar	**tar**			
mar	**a•jar**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE BIZARRE CZAR

In Russia there once lived a **czar** who traveled the roads of **tar** drinking booze from a **jar**.

He hit every **bar**, both near and **far**, looking for someone to box or **spar**.

So many times he wrecked his **car** that it had several dents, a long **scar**, and a door that sat **ajar**.

But what else could be expected from the **czar** who got so drunk on **par** that all he saw were **stars** and believed he lived on the plant **Mars**?

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

sorry
repertoire
memoir
barring
jarring
marred
parred
barroom
borrow
hearth°
bazaar (also bazar)

*****

---

*See Story 74.

1. Multiple Spellings.

Story 61

Barb	**rhu•barb**
Darb	
garb	
(1)	**(2)**

CATCH THE BARBS

There is smelly **garb**
There is clothes **garb**
There is a girl, **Darb**
There is another girl, **Barb**
There is a fishhook **barb**
There is a fence wire **barb**
There is a witty **barb**
And there is an insulting **barb**
And, lastly, there is a vicious **rhubarb**
and a delicious **rhubarb**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Darby Barbie barbs

*****

Story 62*

arch+
larch[1]
march
parch
starch

(1)

mon•arch†

(2)

MARCH TO THE GOLDEN ARCH

When it is hot, people should sit under a **larch**.

And when it is very hot, they should **march** to McDonald's Golden **Arch** to drink drinks so their throats won't **parch**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

arching
marching

arches
marches

*****

*See Story 66.
[1] A tree.

Story 63

		r̃
bard	**guard**	**leo•pard**
card		**lan•yard**
hard		
lard		
shard		
yard		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

LARDED WITH "ARDS"

There is:
The National **Guard**
The football **guard**
The prison **guard**
And the face **guard**

There is:
The jail **yard**
The back **yard**
The railroad **yard**
And the measuring **yard**

There is:
The fat or **lard**
And the poet or **bard**

There is:
The playing **card**
The membership **card**
The score **card**
And the human **card**

And there is:
The **hard** rock
The **hard** problem
The **hard** look and
The **hard** fact

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

carded	guarded	cards	guards
larded		yards	

****
** Inaction saps the vigors of the mind. **
** **
** Leonardo Da Vinci (1452-1519) **
** Florentine painter, sculptor, **
** architect, engineer, inventor **
****

Story 64

		ōr̃
arf	**scarf (or scarph)**[1]	**dwarf**
barf		**wharf**
scarf (garment)		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

ARF, ARF

A little poodle (which is a ***dwarf***)
Lives with his master upon a ***wharf***
Whenever hungry, he barks, **"arf, arf"**
Then fish is served him which down he'll **scarf**
Yet, never, not ever did he **barf**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

barfing scarfing	scarves (or scarfs)	wharves (or wharfs)

*****

[1] Carpentry: a chamfered joint.

Story 65

barge	**Marge**	**en•large**
charge	**parge**	
large	**Sarge**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

SARGE AND MARGE

Father and daughter are **Sarge** and **Marge**.

In combat, **Sarge** leads his soldiers on an enemy **charge**, weapons loaded with gunpowder **charge.** On base, he runs a river **barge.**

The duties of **Marge** are not so **large:** housework is her only assigned **charge.** Therefore she plays tiddlywinks to give herself a "second **charge**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ****** .

Ser•geant°	barging charging	chargeable

*****

Story 66*

ark	**lark**	**arc**	**aard•vark**	**New•ark+**
bark	**mark**			
cark	**park**			
dark	**shark**			
hark	**stark**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

NOAH'S ARK

To whom did Noah **hark** before he built his **ark**?

Did he work just in the sunlight or also in the **dark**? Did he take any birds like a robin or a **lark**? Of course he didn't take a whale or a **shark**! But did he take two seals? and loudly did they **bark**?

What does the Bible **remark**? Does it tell of his voyage on the world's **arc**? the flood's highwater **mark**? and where the **ark** finally came to **park**?

For how long did the earth look **stark**? And when did Noah's problems no longer **cark**?

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

darken	carking barking	marked parked	parks sharks

*****

*See Story 62.

Story 67

Carl	**quarrel**	**laurel+**
gnarl		
snarl		**sorrel**[1]
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

A QUARREL

When a motorist blamed **Carl** for the traffic being **snarled** they got into a **quarrel**.
With his lips **gnarled**, **Carl** sar•cas•ti•cal•ly **snarled**, "I suppose *your* driving deserves a mer•i•tor•i•ous **laurel**!"
Now if it hadn't been for a policeman mounted on a **sorrel** there might have been more than just a **quarrel**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

snarling

gnarls
snarls

quar•reled (or quar•relled or quarled)

*****

1. A reddish-brown horse.

Story 68

arm
charm
farm
harm
warm

(1)

a•larm
re•arm
dis•arm

(2)

FARMING

If you have a strong **arm**,
A gun to protect yourself from **harm**
And if work causes you no **alarm**
Then life on a **farm** is but a **charm**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

arming
charming

farms
harms

*****

Story 69

barn	**bairn (or barn)**
carn	**cairn (or carn)**
darn	
tarn	
yarn	
(1)	**(2)**

A TRUE YARN

The Scots call a mountain lake a **tarn**. They call a stone landmark a **cairn**. Although funny, they call both a youngster and an animal house a **barn**. But, be that as it may, the sheep in their **barn** provide the best **darn yarn** that anyone has – or ever will – **darn**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

darning	darns
	yarns

*****

Story 70

carp	**warp†**
harp	
sharp	
tarp	
(1)	**(2)**

THE JEW'S HARP

Though David enjoyed playing his Jew's **harp**, he downright hated the upright **harp**.

Consequently his mother would **carp**, "Play your **harp**!"

But instead, he'd fish for **carp**, while thumbing his oral **harp** tunes in **A-sharp**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

carping
harping

sharpening

carps
harps

*****

Story 71

arse
parse
sparse **(also sparce)**

(1)

farce

(2)

IS SCHOOL A FARCE?

Horace and Delores's brains were **sparse**. Simple sentences they could not **parse**. They didn't even know a horse from an **arse**.

What is worse, they thought that school was one big, funny **farce**!

*****

Story 72

art
cart
chart
dart
hart

(1)

part
smart
start
tart

(2)

heart

(3)

ART CAN MAKE YOU SMART

When you're young it is best to study **art**. But to be successful, you must take an active **part** and give it all your **heart**.

You might **start** by drawing an arrow or a **dart**, a wagon or a **cart**, a doe or a **hart**, or even a pop **tart**.

For sure, it's fun to study **art**, but what is more – **art** can make you **smart**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

carted
parted
smarted

carts
parts

****
* ***Thinking is identical with being.*** *
* *
* ***Rene Descartes*** *
* ***French philosopher (1596-1650)*** *
****

Story 73

carve
Harve
starve

(1)

Marv

(2)

MARV AND HARVE

Marv

and

Harve

will

never

starve

because

Marv

and

Harve

are

woodworker

and

butcher

re•spec•tive•ly

who

so

ex•pert•ly,–

carve

*****

ār̃ Stories

ār̃

Story 74*

bare	glare	share	a•ware
blare	hare	snare	be•ware
care	mare	stare	un•a•ware
dare	pare	square	com•pare
fare	rare	tare	pre•pare
flare	scare	ware	en•snare
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

THE HARE AND THE MARE

"I don't **scare**," said the **hare**, "except maybe if I'm trapped in a **snare**."

The **mare** replied, "I wasn't trying to **scare** you, **Hare**. It's just that my vision is **impaired**, which gives the im•pres•sion that I **stare**."

"Of this I wasn't **aware**," com•ment•ed the **hare**. "Let's let our friend•ship **repair**."

"Surely!" answered the **mare**. "And for showing me you **care**, I should like to offer you a ride on my back **bare**, for which **there** shan't be any **fare**."

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

daring
blaring
caring

*****

*See Story 60.

Story 75*

bear	forbear, to refrain	there	they're	heir
pear	forebear, an ancestor	where		their
tear	(or forbear)	nowhere	err	weir
wear		anywhere		
swear		somewhere	Cher	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

BEWARE OF BEAR

Cher said, "I shouldn't **swear**, but these woods **scare** me, **Pierre**. And I'm afraid my new blouse might **tear**.

"They have made my patience **wear**, and now **they're** more than I can **scarcely bear**. You should have taken more **care**! You know I am a **mil•lion•aire** and want to be a **forebear** and have a child to be my **heir**.

"Never again will I **err** and **dare** go **anywhere** near **where there** are any **bear, Pierre**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

tearing
wearing
barren
barrel

erring
heron

error
terror
narrow

bearer

heiress

*****

*See Story 129.

Story 76

air	**flair**	**lair**	**unfair**	**repair**
chair	**glair**	**pair**	**affair**	**disrepair**
fair	**hair**	**stair**	**impair**	**despair**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

LOVE AT THE COUNTY FAIR

From my **chair** at the **fair**, I watched a **pair** of grizzly **bear** that had been caught asleep in their **lair**.

To my surprise, they ob•vi•ous•ly thought that **their** life was not **unfair**. They received ex•cel•lent **care**. Moreover, they had a better-than-ever love **affair**, and a **flair** for swinging though the **air** without the slightest **scare**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ne'er-d-well°

airing
repairing

stairway

fairs
chairs

prairie

*****

ĕ Stories

ĕ

Story 77

bleb	**neb**	**ebb**
deb[1]	**reb**	
Feb	**web**	
Jeb		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE DEB'S WEB

Jeb

A Southern **Reb**

At his lowest **ebb**

Got caught by a con•niv•ing **deb**

In her spider-like **web**

And re•luc•tant•ly married her in the month of **Feb**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ebbing	webbing	webs
		rebs

*****

[1] Debutante.

Story 78

beck	**neck**	**Czech**	**trek**	**Que•bec**
check	**peck**	**Tech**		
deck	**reck**			
fleck	**speck**			
heck	**wreck**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

REBECCA

Rebecca cried she looked a **wreck**, "Why did I get such a bad deal of the **deck**? All my clothes are spotted with dan•druff **flecks** and lint **specks**. And I look so fat in **checks**!"

Her husband, hearing her **beck**, gave her a **peck** on the **neck** and said, "Dear, **trek** to the store and buy whatever in the **heck** you **reck** will make you the prettiest **Czech** in all **Quebec**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

wrecked
checked

trekked

decks
flecks

reckon
beckon

Czech•o•slo•va•ki•a

break•fast°

dis•co•theque°

*****

Story 79

sect
dis•sect
in•sect
in•ter•sect
col•lect
rec•ol•lect
con•nect
dis•con•nect
cor•rect
in•cor•rect
di•rect
in•di•rect
mis•di•rect
e•rect
res•ur•rect
af•fect

(1)

de•fect
ef•fect
in•fect
per•fect
per•fect
pre•fect
de•fect
gen•u•flect
in•flect
re•flect
ab•ject
de•ject
e•ject
in•ject
in•ter•ject
ob•ject

(2)

pro•ject
re•ject
sub•ject
de•tect
pro•tect
ar•chi•tect
ne•glect
e•lect
re•e•lect
se•lect
in•tel•lect
di•a•lect
pros•pect
re•spect
dis•re•spect
cir•cum•spect
in•tro•spect
ret•ro•spect

(3)

A COLLECTION

Affect, the in•flu•ence
Collect seashells
Recollect what happened
Connect the dots
Correct the answer
Disconnect the phone
Deflect the ball
Defect, the fault
Detect the mistake
Dissect the frog
Direct the play
Elect the candidate
Re-elect the president

Erect the building
Effect, the outcome
Expect the best
Eject the pilot
Reject the plan
Sect, the religious order
Insect, the bug
Intersect the lines
Inspect the goods
Infect the cut
Disinfect the cut
Inflect the voice
Inject the needle

Neglect the duty
Project the line
Perfect the invention
Protect the helpless
Reflect the light
Respect the police
Select the choicest
Suspect, the defendant
Dialect, the language
Intellect, the brain
Architect, the builder
And
Misdirect the traveler

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

section
intersection
connection

detective
objective
protective

architecture°

> ***Without knowing the force of words,***
> ***it is impossible to know men.***
>
> *Confucius*
> **Chinese philosopher (551-479 BC)**

Story 80*

bed	**red**	**said**	**bread**	**tread**	**in•stead**
bled	**shed**		**dead**	**thread**	**bed•stead**
bred	**shred**		**dread**		**home•stead**
fed	**sled**		**head**		
fled	**sped**		**lead**		
Fred	**ted**		**read**		
led	**Ted**		**stead**		
Ned			**spread**		
pled					
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

NOT A SHRED OF SENSE

Ned and **Fred pled** with their mom to use their **sled**.

Their mother replied, "But the ice is hard. And if you fall, it'll feel like **lead**. Besides, isn't it too slippery for the **thoroughbred**? However if you must – go **ahead**,though I **dread** something terrible lies **ahead**."

And so they quickly **led** the horse to the bridle **shed** and hitched her to a **sled** that was white and **red**. They jumped aboard and **fled** across their snowy **homestead**.

As you may have guessed, both ended up nearly **dead**. **Ned** had a cracked **head**; and **Fred**, cuts that pro•fuse•ly **bled**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bedding spreading beds incredible° incredulous°
wedding dreading shreds

The first step to knowledge is to know that we are ignorant.

Cecil

---

*See Story 107.

92

Story 81

dredge	**ledge**	**knowl•edge**	**sac•ri•lege+**
edge	**pledge**		
fledge	**sedge**		
hedge	**sledge**		
kedge	**wedge**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A PLEDGE

Father, I make you this **pledge**
By tomorrow - with my **sledge**,
Some string, and a wooden **wedge** -
I will tie back our **sedge hedge**
For it has grown above the **edge**
Of the bedroom window **ledge**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

edging fledged fledgling ed•u•ca•tion°
hedging
ac•knowl•edg•ment° knowledgeable°
(also acknowledgement)

*****

Story 82

ĕft		ĕf	
eft	**left**	**chef**	**deaf**
cleft	**theft**	**clef**	
deft	**weft**	**ref**	
heft	**be•reft**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THEFT DOESN'T PAY

Being **bereft** of what is right, **Mr. Peff** turned to the **left** to **theft**, and stole sweaters stiched in **weft**.

The police traced the tracks, which behind he **left**, to where they found **Mr. Peff** in possession of the stolen sweaters marked with "**F**".

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

deftness	deafness	referee	hefty	clefts thefts	chefs refs	heif•er

*****

Story 83

beg **dreg** **keg** **leg** **Meg**	**peg** **skeg** **teg**	**egg** **yegg**	**Craig**	**Hague** **vague** **plague**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

CRAZY MEG

Please, **Craig**

Please, **Peg**

Begged Meg

I'm not the Black **Plague**

I'm not a worthless **dreg**

So please don't call me "NUT...**meg**"

Now let's drink from my **keg**

Beer enough to fill a **leg**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

begged pegged	begs	eggs	beggar

*****

Story 84

bell
cell
dell
dwell
fell
hell
jell
knell
quell

(1)

sell
shell
smell
snell
spell
swell
well
yell

(2)

belle
gazelle

re•tell
be•fell

(3)

re•bel
ex•pel
com•pel
im•pel
re•pel
ho•tel

(4)

mo•tel
la•pel
car•a•mel

(5)

A LIFE THAT JELLS

Ra•pha•el dwells in the **dell** with his beautiful **belle, Jez•e•bel.**

Every morning he arises at six when he hears the **knell** of the cow **bell.** Then he milks his cows 'til the buckets **swell.** Afterwards, he may **fell** a few trees, or gather honey from honeycomb **cells.**

Jezebel grows **bluebells** and gathers **seashells** that she **sells** in **Carmel.**

The life they live is **swell.** He never has a **fell** look, and she never a foul word. And each wishes the other **well,** which is a wish made weekly at their wishing **well.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

jealousy

impelled
repelled
expelled

jells
sells

welcome

welfare

> ***Books are true levellers.***
>
> ***William Ellery Channing***
> ***American cleric (1780-1842)***

Story 85

ĕlch	ĕld	ĕlf	ĕlm	ĕlp
belch	geld	elf	elm	help
squelch	held	delf	helm	kelp
Welch† (or Welsh)	meld	self	whelm	skelp
	weld	shelf	realm	whelp
		up•held		yelp
		be•held		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

OUR CREATOR'S REALM

Of everything that ever was, is, and ever will be – God rules at the **helm**. Within his **realm** is every oak and every **elm**. He has made the oceans **whelm** and the mountains **belch**. He has made all peoples: the Irish, the Scotch, and the **Welch**.

He imbued man with the intellect to gather oil from the con•ti•nen•tal **shelf**, to dream up the little **elf**, and in other ways to amuse **himself**. He has made each one of us in such a way that as a young **whelp** we **yelp** for our loving mother's **help**.

Most importantly, He gave us His Ten Commandments to be **upheld**, in the hope that His and our will will **meld**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

belches selfless helping elves (also elfs)
squelches yelping selves
selfish shelves
welds elms helps shelving

*****

Story 86

belt	melt	svelte (also svelt)
Celt	pelt	
dwelt	smelt	dealt
felt	spelt	
gelt	welt	mis•spelt
(1)	(2)	(3)

BADLY BELTED

Despite snow that hadn't begun to **melt**, they came from all over the farm **belt**. Many **svelte** ladies came wearing a fur **pelt**, escorted by gentlemen bundled in **felt**. They came out to see the boxing bout between Louis, the challenger, the Braddock, the champ.

Everyone **felt** it would be a good fight; however, Louis **welted** and **pelted** the champ with more **belts** than he had heretofore ever been **dealt**.

Soon he was on the canvas, where on one knee he **knelt**, as he **dwelt** on flowers and how sweet they **smelt**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

welter
smelter
delta
pelting
melting

*****

Story 87

ĕlth		ĕlve
health	**twelfth+**	**delve**
wealth		**helve**
stealth		**shelve**
		twelve
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

BAD FOR HER HEALTH

"Lonnie," said her mommie, "any more cookies would be bad for your **health**. Besides, we should preserve the cookie **wealth**, and so I shall **shelve** the other **twelve**."

However, at her first chance, Lonnie used **stealth**, taking one after another through the **twelfth**.

"Daughter," said her father later, "you were told not to **delve** into the cookies your mother **shelved**."

"Therefore you shall get a couple of whacks with the **helve** of my ax for each taken of the **twelve**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

healthy
stealthy

wealthier

delving
shelving

twelfths

*****

Story 88

Clem
gem
hem
them
stem

(1)

may•hem
re•qui•em
di•a•dem

(2)

con•demn
con•temn

phlegm
ap•o•thegm
(or ap•o•phthegm)

(3)

TO THE HEAVENLY DIADEM

The world is full of **mayhem**
You wonder - What is the **stem**?
Perhaps our lust for a **gem**,
Greed to have more than **"Them,"**
Or thoughts we're better than **Clem**
Maybe we ought not **condemn**
But pray to the **diadem**
For grace at our **requiem**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

hemming
stemming

stems
hems

Story 89

tempt	dreamt	at•tempt	ex•empt
kempt		con•tempt	un•kempt
		pre•empt	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

TEMPTED

The devil may **attempt** to **tempt**
Even those who hold sin in **contempt**
In other words no soul is **exempt**
For Satan may come even in a dream **dreamt**

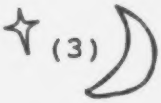
****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

tempting tempts
attempting

*****

Story 90

			ĕ or ĭ or ə
den	pen	can+	Af•ri•can
fen	ten		A•mer•i•can
glen	then	again+	
hen	when		
ken	wren		
men	yen		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)



THE FOX'S KEN

The sly fox cannot always catch the flighty **wren**, so now and **then** he must satisfy his **yen** for fowl with a plump **hen**.

He has the **ken** to wait til **ten**, **when** fast asleep are all the **men**. **Then** he leaves his mountain **den** and comes down through the **glen**. **When** all is clear, he steals into the chicken **pen**, clenches his teeth around a **hen**, **then** takes off just as fast as he possibly **can**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Denny
women
penning
hens
pens
many
comedienne (female)
Wednesday
vengeance

> ***Some books are to be tasted, others*** **to be swallowed and some few to be chewed and digested.**
>
> ***Francis Bacon***
> ***English essayist, philosopher (1561-1626)***

Story 91

fence	**cense**	**of•fense**	**ex•pense**	**def•er•ence**
hence	**dense**	**de•fense**	**in•tense**	**dif•fer•ence**
thence	**sense**	**sus•pense**	**in•cense**	**con•se•quence**
commence				
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

INCENSED

"You're **dense**!" one boy said to another. This caused the latter to take **offense**. He became **incensed**. He bellowed out, "My honor needs **defense**."

As the fight was about to **commence**, the former got **tense**. He pled, "What I said was utter **nonsense**. At times I don't make a lick of **sense**. Please, won't you excuse my **im•per•ti•nence**?"

The latter answered, "Now that's showing good **sense**, but another slight to my **intelligence** will spell blood as your grave, grave **con•se•quence**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

defensible
sensible

dispensable

sensing
tensing

*****

Story 92

bench
blench
clench
drench
flench
French

(1)

quench
stench
tench
trench
wench
wrench

(2)

en•trench

(3)

THE COMELY WENCH

A time ago a young boy fell for a comely **French wench.** Her dev•as•ta•ting beauty made him **blench.** For days on end he dreamt of nothing but having her in his **clench**, in the park on a **bench.** He thought he'd never **quench** his thirst for this **wench.**

But when he finally got her into his **clench**, he was overcome by her **"stench,"** and fell plumb backwards off the **bench.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

clenching
quenching

benches
drenches

*****

Story 93

bend
blend
end
fend
lend
mend
rend

(1)

send
spend
tend
trend
vend
wend

(2)

as•cend
de•scend
at•tend
of•fend
pre•tend
a•mend
e•mend

(3)

de•fend
dis•tend
de•pend
in•tend
con•tend
com•mend
ex•tend

(4)

ap•pre•hend
com•pre•hend
rec•om•mend

friend
befriend

(5)

WE DEPEND ON MOM

There are many affairs to which mother has to **attend**, because she has many children for whom to **fend**.

In the day she works in a big store in **South Bend**. Her job is to **vend** clothes of the fashionable **trend**. In the early evening, she has to bar **tend**.

When she comes home, she has to **spend** time with each of us children who wants to **bend** her ear. She also has to **mend** our socks, perhaps **send** a letter, and always **lend** a hand to fix a meal.

Thanks to Mom, who is our *bestest* **friend** and whom we highly **commend**, we all should **ascend** to great heights in the **end**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ended
vended

bends
ends

*****

Story 94

bent
cent
dent
gent
Ghent
Kent
lent
pent
rent

(1)

sent
scent
spent
stent
tent
Trent
vent
went

meant

(2)

in•tent
e•vent
ab•sent
in•dent
re•pent
re•sent
ad•vent
de•scent
as•sent
as•cent

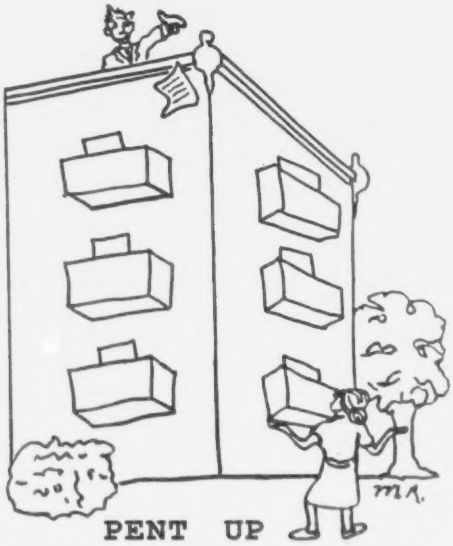
(3)

ac•cent
con•tent
in•vent
dis•sent
con•vent
pre•vent
re•lent
com•pe•tent
ac•ci•dent
in•ci•dent
res•i•dent

(4)

ĕ or ĭ or ə
el•e•phant
ig•no•rant
tol•er•ant
ju•bi•lant
oc•cu•pant
con•ver•sant

(5)



PENT UP

In the city of **Trent** there lived an elderly **gent** by the name of **Ghent**. Being **pent** up in a **pent**house, **Mr. Ghent** became **discontent**. So one day he **sent** his final **payment** to the **resident** manager, **Mrs. Kent**. With it was a note saying he had no **intent** to pay the next month's "sky-high **rent**" and soon to expect his **descent** (by which he **meant** good-bye to **Mrs. Kent**).

So **Mr. Ghent**, who always had the **bent** to live in wilderness **wonderment**, **went** off to the woods where he was quite **content** in a little **tent**, just sniffing animal **scent**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

cents	center	invention	ascension°	non•sense
rents	renter	intention		in•cense

****
** **First and foremost, figure out the author's intent.** **
****

Story 95

crept	**a•dept**	**in•ter•cept**	**leapt**
kept	**ac•cept**		
slept	**ex•cept**		
swept	**in•ept**		
wept			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

AS THE LION LEAPT

Through the fields we **swept**, silently we **crept**, but the lion awoke and upon us **leapt**.

We were so ter•ri•bly **inept** that in•stant•ly we **wept**--**except** for our guide who **kept** a lariat with which he made an **adept intercept**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

accepting
excepting

*****

Story 96

Bess
bless
chess
cress
dress
fess

(1)

less
mess
press
stress
tress

(2)

yes

guess

(3)

im•press
ex•press
de•press
com•press
re•cess
ab•scess

(4)

ex•cess
ac•cess
in•gress
re•gress
e•gress
con•fess

(5)

A FINANCIAL MESS

Yes, Mam, I **confess**, **Bess** and I gambled on **chess**. It was fun, more or **less**.

"We were playing like money was hot off the **press**! Truthfully, though, it was utterly **for•tune•less**! She was **mer•ci•less**! She left me not only **pen•ni•less** but **clothesless**! for she took all my money and my brand-new **dress**."

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

specimen

blessed
dressed

recessed
depressed

presses
messes

lesson

co•a•lesce

*****

Story 97

flesh	en•mesh	creche+
fresh		
mesh		
thresh		
(1)	(2)	(3)

THRESH THESE OVER

The human **flesh**
The fruity **flesh**
The trashing **thresh**
The splashing **thresh**
The grating **mesh**
The fencing **mesh**
The dewy **fresh**
The tasty **fresh**
The naughty **fresh**
And the earthy **creche**

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

echelon°

*****

Story 98

best	jest	test	guest	con•test
blest	lest	vest	quest	in•vest
chest	nest	west		di•vest
crest	pest	wrest	breast	at•test
fest	rest	zest		be•hest
				ar•rest
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

Roy Rogers
Roy Rogers
M.R.

A GRAND QUEST

Roy Rogers was the **best** gunman in all the **West**. He did his job with **zest**, but never killed in **jest**. Some say he was **blest** to win every shootout **contest**, while others claim he wore a bullet-proof **vest**.

Whatever the case, no one was able to **wrest** Roy from Hollywood's **crest**. Today he has an even greater **quest**. As you know, his **restaurants** have a million **guests**, spending millions of dollars on Double-R-burgers and chicken **breasts**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

investment	Sylvester	testimony	festival
pester jester	nests pests	ques•tion	nestling

*****

106

Story 99

ĕ					ĭ
bet	**ret**	**a•bet**	**bru•nette**	**threat**	**com•et**
fret	**set**	**re•set**	**An•nette**	**sweat**	**vi•o•let**
get	**stet**	**as•set**	**Clau•dette**		**cab•i•net**
jet	**vet**	**be•set**	**Gill•ette**	**debt**	**ban•quette**
let	**wet**	**ca•det**	**Cor•vette**		**et•i•quette**
met	**whet**		**vi•gnette**		
net	**yet**				
pet					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

BRETT'S ALL WET

"Don't **fret**, **Claudette**," said **Brett**. "My pretty **brunette pet**, there's nothing to **sweat**, for there's not any **threat**; well, anyhow – not **as of yet**! Now I know we're entangled in a fi•nan•cial **net**, **beset** by creditors. But somehow, some way, someone shall help us **get** out of **debt**.

"Then, when all our bills have been **met** and we're securely **set**, I'll **let** you buy anything and everything: perhaps a **Corvette**, or even a personal **jet**. So, dear, **let** your dreams **whet**."

Claudette responded, "The only thing **wet** is you, **Brett**. And **Brett**, you are *all* ***wet****, I mean soaking* **wet**!"

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

betting
getting
veteran

debtor
petty

bets
lets

veterinarian°

quetsal°*
(ketsal)

*****

*Additional spellings

Story 100

etch
fetch
fletch
ketch
letch

(1)

retch
sketch
stretch
vetch
wretch

(2)

catch†

(3)

MAKE A GOOD CATCH

If you were a bucket, spring water you'd **fetch**
If you were an arrow, feathers you'd **fletch**
If you were a river, a canyon you'd **etch**
If you were a pen, a drawing you'd **sketch**
If you were rubber, greatly you'd **s-t-r-e-t-c-h**
But since you are not,
Make a good **catch**, and marry no **wretch**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

etches
fetches

*****

Story 101*

death
breath

(1)

Beth
Seth

(2)

MacBeth
Elizabeth

(3)

twentieth+
thirtieth+

(4)

AFTER ABEL'S DEATH

After Cain caused his brother Abel's **death**, God again instilled His Heavenly **breath**, blessing Adam and Even with **Seth**.

Seth married Enosh and they begot others, who begot others – among them **Japeth** and **Mary Beth**. They married and begot others, who begot others, who begot others, who eventually begot us – who **continueth** begetting through this century, the **twentieth**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

deaths
breaths

*****

*See Stories 125 and 126.

Story 102

flex	**an•nex**	**next**	**pre•text**
hex	**con•vex**	**text**	**con•text**
kex	**re•flex**	**sext**	
prex	**per•plex**		
rex	**com•plex**		
sex			
Tex			
vex			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A HEX ON TEX

A witch cast a **hex** on cowboy **Tex**, making him **vex** for he couldn't **flex** and attract members of the opposite **sex**.

To shake it, first he tried on offering in a Mayan **kex**. **Next** he asked a priest to pray in his **text** during the holy **sext**.

But the problem only con•tin•ued, and thus **Tex** developed an in•fe•ri•or•i•ty **complex**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Texas	perplexes	sexes	texts
	reflexes	vexes	

*****

ē Stories

ē

Story 103

be	bee	lee	Mary	Marie
he	Cree	see		Rosalie
me	fee	scree	marry	
she	flee	spree	carry	esprit
we	free	tee		
ye	gee	thee	very	ante
	ghee	three		
	glee	tree		a•gree
	knee	wee		dis•agree
				de•cree
				tee•pee
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

TEED OFF

Allen, Susan, and **Marie** joined **me** at **three** on the first golf **tee**.

For the first few minutes, **we** were feeling fancy **free** and full of **glee**. But things soon changed when a **bumblebee** came out of a **tree**. It made my friends quickly **flee**, but it caught slow **me** with a stinger on the **knee**.

Gee! I was **angry**, so much so that I made the management **agree** to forego the green **fee**, and let us play for **free**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

aegis° freedom kneepad a•moe•ba° Phoe•nix°
ar•chae•ol•o•gy° bron•chi•al° paean° Caesar°
en•cy•clo•pe•di•a° zucchini° tor•ti•lla°
(also encyclopaedia) people°

*****

Story 104

pea
flea
lea+ (or ley)
plea
sea
tea

(1)

key

de•bris

en•nui

(2)

ski

cham•ois

(3)

BUGGED BY A FLEA

Near the **sea**
I sat on a grassy **lea**
As happy as could **be**
Until a pesky **flea**
Started to bother **me**
He ate my last green **pea**
And drank all my Lipton **Tea**

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

shil•le•lagh° skis (or skiis)* peas keys
mos•qui•to° sei•zure leisure esprit°

*****

*There are other forms.

Story 105

beech
breech
breech(es)+
leech
screech
speech

(1)

be•seech
un•breech

(2)

each
beach
bleach
breach
leach

(3)

peach
preach
reach
teach
im•peach

(4)

IMPEACHED

Joan and Bill went to the county's far **reaches**. There they climbed some **beeches**. When they came down they found blood-sucking **leeches** in their **breeches**.

Later at home their mother said, "I will not make a lengthy **speech**, but I hope that this will be a lesson to you **each**. You promised not to climb those high **beeches**. And now that your promise is **breached**, your character is therefore **impeached**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

reaching
preaching
reaches
preaches
bleachers

*****

Story 106

cede
glede
Swede

(1)

bleed
breed
creed
deed
feed
freed
greed
heed
meed

(2)

need
seed
speed
steed
screed
teed
treed
tweed
weed

(3)

ex•ceed
pro•ceed
mis•deed
suc•ceed

(4)

con•cede
re•cede
se•cede
ac•cede
pre•cede
im•pede
cen•ti•pede
mil•li•pede

(5)

THE PRAYERFUL SWEDE

The **Swede**, dressed in his best **tweed**, mounted his **steed** and galloped off at an **exceedingly** fast **speed**. He was late for church in **Runnymede**.

In church, he said the Apostles' **Creed**, promised not to sin by **greed**, and prayed for the souls in purgatory to be **freed**. He prayed to **heed** God's word and to do daily a good **deed** by helping those in **need**.

Finally he prayed that his business *would* **succeed** and that his hairline *wouldn't* **recede**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Piedmont°	feeding weeding

*****

Story 107*

bead **knead** **lead** **mead**	**plead** **read**	**super•sede (or supercede)**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

ALL I NEED

I pray on my rosary **bead**
For an upright life to **lead**
For nothing else do I **plead**
For nothing else do I **need**
Except the knowledge to **read**
And pro•nounce such words as **knead**,
supersede, and **millipede**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

leads
reads

*****

*See Story 80.

Story 108

league **col•league**	**fa•tigue** **in•trigue**	**re•nege+**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

IN LEAGUE

Ed and Fred enjoyed crime's **intrigue**. But with passing time, Fred told his **colleague**, "This work is causing me much **fatigue**. Thus I must **renege**!"

At hearing this, Ed shot Fred dead, then dropped his former **colleague** down to the deepest, darkest sea **league**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fatiguing fatigable
intriguing

*****

Story 109

			ĭ
beef	**brief**	**be•lief**	**mis•chief**
reef	**chief**	**re•lief**	**hand•ker•chief**
	fief	**dis•be•lief**	
leaf	**grief**		
sheaf	**lief**		
	thief		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE HORSE THIEF

"I'll be **brief,**" said Big Bull, the Sioux Indian **chief**. "It's my firm **belief** that we must scalp this horse **thief**. He has stolen several ponies and slaughtered them for **beef**.

"He has brought us nothing but **grief**. He won't turn over a new **leaf**, so only his death will spell **relief**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

believe thievery grievous mischievous°
grieve
relieve a•per•i•tif° (tēf)
leaves chiefs thieves grieving
sheaves (also sheafs)

*****

Story 110

cheek	**meek**	**eke**	**chic**	**shriek**	**sheik+**
cleek	**peek**	**Zeke**			
creek+	**reek**				
gleek	**seek**				
Greek	**sleek**				
leek	**week**				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

NO MORE LEEKS

Zeke worked for an A•ra•bi•an **sheik**. He managed to **eke** out a **meek** existence selling onions called **leeks.**

Working this job **week** in and **week** out made his clothes **reek.**

Over a time he smelled so bad that his **sleek, chic Monique** would angrily **shriek.** She even refused to kiss him on his **cheek.** This disturbed **Zeke** so that he threw his clothes into a **creek**, and told his **sheik** – a new job he must **seek**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

meekness

seeks
weeks

*****

Story 111

beak	**speak**	**Ches•a•peake**	**u•nique**	**steak†**
bleak	**squeak**		**an•tique**	**break†**
creak	**streak**		**o•blique**	
freak	**teak**		**pique**	
leak	**tweak**		**Mo•nique**	
peak	**weak**		**phy•sique**	
sneak	**wreak**		**clique+**	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

A BIRD UNIQUE

On a mountain **peak**
Along the **Chesapeake**
In a tree of **teak**
Lives a bird **unique**
He's more or less a **freak** –
As a parrot, he can **speak**
But his cry is a **shriek**
That breaks into a **squeak**
He has a plump **physique**,
And a huge **beak**
What's more, he's so **weak**
That walking makes his bones **creak**
Thus with health so **bleak**
He stays alive just a **week**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

freaks
speaks

*****

Story 112

eel	**peel**	**Lu•cille**	**spiel**	**Cas•tile**
feel	**reel**	**Ca•mille**	**schemiel**	**au•to•mo•bile**
heel	**seel**	**Bas•tille**		
keel	**steel**		**Neil**	
kneel	**wheel**			
	genteel			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

MISS BEALE

Miss **Beale** jumped into her **keel** holding her rod'n'**reel** and **peeled** off with one hand on the steering **wheel**.

She said to herself, "Oh, how lucky I **feel**! Maybe today I'll catch a shark or a **seal**!"

But as hard as she wished and as hard as she fished, all she caught was a boot **heel** and a slimy **eel**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

tequila°

eels
wheels

*****

Story 113

deal	**seal**	**weal**	**ap•peal**	**con•geal**
heal	**squeal**	**wheal**	**re•peal**	**con•ceal**
meal	**steal**	**zeal**	**an•neal**	**re•veal**
peal	**teal**		**sur•real**	**com•mon•weal**
real	**veal**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

O'NEIL'S SPIEL

For the good of the **commonweal**
I do make this earnest **appeal**
To strike up a workable **deal**
One that is just and not **unreal**
One that shall make our businesses **heal**
All citizens must promise not to cheat or **steal**
For which all taxes we, the Fed, shall **repeal**
(Except for one **we'll** double on **veal**)
And to this we ought place our solmen **seal**
And do it with the utmost **zeal**
Let bells ring out a joyous **peal**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

deals
heals

*****

Story 114

field	**weald**	**a•field**	**heeled**
shield			**keeled**
wield			**reeled**
yield			**etc.**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

ON THE BATTLEFIELD

Far away from **Chesterfield**, upon the barren **weald** was the knights' chosen **battlefield**.

They fought to avenge sores that for years remained **unhealed.**

They fought dressed in armour and **shield.** They fought with swords that they could skillfully **wield.**

As one advanced, the other **reeled**. Neither would **yield**. So back and forth it went 'til one finally **keeled**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

fields
shields

*****

Story 115

beam	**ream**	**in•seam**
bream	**seam**	**ice cream**
cream	**scream**	
dream	**steam**	
fleam	**stream**	
gleam	**team**	
(1)	(2)	(3)

STEAMED

The early morning sun shone a soft **gleam**, as I sat upon a wooden **beam**. When the water for my coffee had begun to **steam**, I opened my cooler to get out some **cream**. Just then I heard a loud **scream**! I wondered, was **Kareem** having a bad **dream**? No! While washing she had fallen into a **stream**. Now this made me laugh 'til I nearly burst a **seam**.

But to **Kareem** it didn't **seem** like such a "**scream.**" She said, "This I **deem** is the end of our little loving **team.**"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

reams
dreams

*****

Story 116

deem	**theme**	**re•gime**
seem	**scheme**	
teem	**ex•treme**	
re•deem	**su•preme**	
es•teem	**blas•pheme**	
	ac•a•deme	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE WRONG THEME

Eileen told herself, "Writing a **theme** certainly does **seem** to be a bit **extreme**. My effort would need be nothing short of **supreme.**"

"First I'd have to make up a **scheme**, then da dat... da dat... da dat. Soon problems would **teem**, my brain would **steam**, and I think I'd **scream.**"

"So instead of *writing* a difficult **theme**, I'll *hum* my carefree **theme** and fish for **bream** in a mountain **stream.**"

I•ron•ic as it may **seem**, Eileen, who before didn't **deem** *highly* of **ac•a•deme**, got an "F", which *dev•as•ta•ted* her **self-esteem**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

seems
redeems

> ***He who will not reason, is a bigot; he who cannot a fool; and he who dares not a slave.***
>
> ***William Drummond of Hawthornden***
> ***Scottish poet (1585-1649)***

Story 117

bean
clean
dean
glean
Jean
lean

(1)

mean
quean
wean
yean
un•clean
de•mean

(2)

co•deine
caf•feine

mesne
de•mesne +

(3)

steen (or stein also steyn)[1]
stean (or steen)[2]

(4)

OUR COLLEGE DEAN

Mrs. Green, our student **dean**, was full of **spleen**, and possessed a fore•bod•ing **mien** like that of a combat **marine**.

She always made us keep our hands and faces **clean**. She wouldn't allow us to wear blue **jeans**, to read **magazines**, nor to eat any candy, even **jelly beans**. Of course, there was no **canteen**! She even pro•hib•i•ted tea and coke - because of **caffiene**. Five days a week she had the caf•e•te•ria serve us **baked beans** or **collard greens**.

She said she wanted to keep us **lean**; however, she suc•ceed•ed only in staying **mean**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

beans
means

*****

1. To line an excavation to prevent caving in.
2. An earthenware container for liquids or foods.

Story 118

been+
green
keen
peen
preen
queen
seen
screen
sheen

(1)

spleen
teen
ca•reen
Ka•reen
Mau•reen
be•tween
can•teen
thir•teen

(2)

scene
ob•scene
Eu•gene
I•rene
se•rene
ker•o•sene

lien
mien

(3)

Pau•line
ma•chine
vas•e•line
nic•o•tine
nec•ta•rine
mag•a•zine
gas•o•line

(4)

rou•tine
sar•dine
Jo•se•phine
ra•vine
ma•rine
sub•ma•rine
wol•ver•ine

(5)

THE QUEEN

Queen Josephine, only **nineteen**, is the most beautiful woman her kingdom has ever **seen**.

She is always **serene**, with the most pleasing **mien**. She never vents her **spleen** nor acts the slightest bit **mean**. She is tall and **lean**. Her eyes are emerald **green**. Her face is cover-girl **clean**, and her hair shines with a lustrous **sheen**. Her sense of dress is so **keen** that nearly an hour it takes her to **preen**. But she always makes the most de•light•ful **scene**, especially when with **King Constantine**.

***** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS *****

wiener°
greenery
scenery
queens
screens

*****

Story 119

cheep
creep
deep
jeep
keep
peep

(1)

seep
sheep
sleep
steep
sweep
weep

(2)

a•sleep

(3)

LITTLE BO PEEP

Little **Bo Peep** had to work too hard for her **keep**, because her master was cruel and **cheap**.

All day long she had to **sweep**, and at night all alone on a hill so **steep** she had to tend her **sheep**. Miss **Bo Peep** would never have gotten any **sleep** had it not been for a few helpful birds who knew enough to **cheep** whenever they saw the Big Bad Wolf **creep**.

In time, her sorrow became so **deep** that she almost drowned, **steeped** in tears that wouldn't **seep**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

steeple

*****

Story 120

heap
reap
leap
heap

(1)

THE JEEP

On such a good bargain
I made a quick **leap**
To buy what I thought
Was a beautiful **jeep**
But, oh my goodness!
What a terrible **heap**
As hard as she tried
She could scarcely **creep**
So lickety-split
I resold her quite **cheap**
However—
A profit I did manage to **reap**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

heaps
leaps

*****

Story 121*

cease	**Nice**	**o•bese**	**niece**	**ce•rise**
crease	**Ber•nice**		**piece**	**va•lise**
grease	**Mau•rice**	**Reese**	**a•piece**	
lease	**po•lice**			
in•crease	**ca•price**	**fleece**	**peace**	**am•ber•gris+**
de•crease		**Greece**		**ver•de•gris+**
de•cease				
re•lease				
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE REESES

Old man **Reese** lived with his **niece**, **Bernice**, on a farm outside of **Nice**.

On their farm, they raised maily **geese**, but also a few sheep for their beautiful **fleece**, sold to the best tailors of **Greece**.

Year in and year out their hard work did not **cease**. And their hard work made their profits **increase** and their worries **decrease**.

So the two were able to live in **peace** until that final day on which **Mr. Reese** finally did **decease**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

creases nieces peaceable

> ***He who does not increase it [his knowledge] decreases it; he who does not learn is worthy of death.***
>
> ***Hillel***
> ***Rabbi, teacher (fl. 30 B.C. - 9 A.D.)***

---

*See Story 128.

Story 122

beast	**priest**	**breast**
east		
feast		
least		
yeast		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE EAST

I have been to the North, South, West, and **East**
And it is the **East** that I like the **least**
There their **priests** hold sacred the four-legged **beast**
And chicken 'n' rice with bread 'n' **yeast**
Is their one and only singular **feast**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

eastward	priestly	beasts
		feasts

*****

Story 123

eat	**meat**	**de•feat**	**great**
beat	**neat**	**up•beat**	
bleat	**peat**	**re•treat**	
cleat	**seat**	**un•seat**	
cheat	**treat**	**mis•treat**	
feat	**wheat**		
heat			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A SPECIAL TREAT

Even though you had to somewhat **cheat**
To ac•com•plish your weightlifting **feat**
You have won a special **treat**.
Would you like a drink to **beat** the **heat**?
How about something to **eat**,
How about a sta•di•um grandstand **seat**?
Wouldn't that be super **neat**!
I **repeat**
Wouldn't that be super **neat**!

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

eats
eating
neatly
pizza
meats

*****

Story 124

beet
feet
fleet
greet
meet
sheet

(1)

skeet
sleet
street
sweet
dis•creet
par•a•keet

(2)

Crete
mete
Pete
com•pete
de•plete

(3)

de•lete
ath•lete
re•plete
dis•crete

re•ceipt

(4)

suite
e•lite
Mar•gue•rite

de•ceit
con•ceit

(5)

A PROPER GREETING

Regardless if it's raining a **sheet** of **sleet**
Or if for some other reason you must be **fleet**,
Whenever you meet a person on the **street**,
Greet him and be as **sweet** as a sugar **beet**,
Sing something **upbeat** as does a **parakeet**
And smile, be it **Pete** or **Marguerite**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

beets
completes
ath•le•tic

*****

Story 125*

heath	**beneath**	**teeth**	**Keith**
sneath	**underneath**		**Leith**
sheath	**bequeath**+		
wreath+			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

KEITH

Keith picked up his scythe by the **sneath**
Sheared some **heath**
And made a **wreath**
Which he gave his dying aunt in **Leith**
In hope that she'd **bequeath**
To "sly" **Keith**
Her sparkling gold **teeth**!

*****

*See Story 101.

Story 126*

breathe	**seethe**
sheathe (v.)	**teethe**
wreathe (v.)	
(1)	(2)

TEETHING

If a father were to **unsheathe**
A knife to help his baby **teethe**,
Do you think worry would **enwreathe**
The mother?
Do you think she'd anx•ious•ly **breathe**?
And do you think she'd an•gri•ly **seethe**?

*****

*See Story 101.

Story 127

eave
cleave
heave
leave
sheave
sleave
be•reave

(1)

keeve (or kive)
reeve
sleeve
steeve

(2)

eve
breve
Steve

we've

(3)

grieve
thieve
be•lieve
re•lieve
re•prieve
re•trieve
ag•grieve

(4)

naive
per•ceive
con•ceive
de•ceive
re•ceive

(5)

SAILING WITH STEVE

Eve, noon tomorrow we shall **leave**
In a new sailboat owned by **Steve**
The weather should be good, I **believe**.
And through the shoals we shall **reeve**
But, for sure, we'll be home by **eve**.
Otherwise, my dearest **Eve**, you'll **peeve**
And I'll in turn **grieve**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

leaving
cleaving

grievance

*****

Story 128*

ease
grease (v.)
please
tease
ap•pease
dis•ease
dis•please

(1)

cheese

these

frieze

seize

(2)

fees
lees
sees

bise

(3)

breeze
freeze
sneeze
squeeze
tweeze
wheeze

sleaze

(4)

LEARN THESE

Bees, the honeymakers
Breeze, the wind
Breeze, the cinch
Fees, the expenses
He's the man
Louise, the girl
Peas, the vegetable
Pleas, the requests
Seize the prey
Seize the problem
Sees the answer
Seas, the water
Freeze the water
Frieze, the artwork
Grease the pan
Grease the squeak
Squeeze the lemon
Squeeze the profits
Sneeze the mucous
Sneeze, the scoff
Tees the ball
Teas, the drinks
Tease the hair
Tease the boys
Ease the pain
Ease the punishment
Wheeze, the sound
Wheeze, the joke
And **she's** – well
She's the **sleaze**

****** TRY PRONOUN=CING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

easing seizing sneezing trapeze
pleasing

****
* ***Books cannot always please, however good,*** *
* ***minds are not ever craving for their food.*** *
* *
* ***George Crabbe*** *
* ***English poet (1754-1832)*** *
****

*See Story 121.

ēr̃ Stories

ēr̃

Story 129*

beer
cheer
deer
fleer
jeer
leer
veer
peer
queer
seer
sheer
sneer
steer

(1)

ca•reer
pi•o•neer
en•gi•neer
dom•i•neer
buc•ca•neer
moun•tain•eer

(2)

mere
here
sere
sphere
ad•here
co•here
in•ter•fere
hem•i•sphere
at•mo•sphere

(3)

ear
blear
clear
dear
drear
fear
gear
hear
near
rear
sear
shear
smear
spear
tear
year
ar•rear
ap•pear

(4)

bier
pier
tier
cash•ier
fron•tier
cav•a•lier
fi•nan•cier

sou•ve•nir

(5)

THE DEER HUNTERS

When Bill went to hunt for **deer**
With Joe, his buddy and **peer**,
His wife gave a scornful **fleer**
And declared with nasty **sneer**,
"Bill! How could you shoot a **deer**!"
Then her eyes began to **tear**.

Nevertheless, the men grabbed their **gear**:
Joe took his gun; and Bill, his **spear**.
Down the road some they stopped for **beer**.
Now **beer** is excellent for good **cheer**
But it can make your vision **blear**,
Your judgment **veer**,
And alter the way things **appear**.

(continued)

In light of this, it's not so **queer**
To mistake a cow for a **deer**.
And when Joe shot some farmer's **steer**
That angry man made it quite **clear** –
By shouting loudly in Joe's **ear** –
That if they so much as come **near**
His homestead the following **year**
He'd make their scalps his **souvenir**.

*****

*See Story 75.

Story 130

fierce
pierce
tierce[1]

(1)

PIERCE

The swordsman was **fierce**, with an excellent **tierce**.

His opponents always were in ***tears***, shaken by ***fears***, knowing he was likely to slash off their **ears**.

And to cel•e•brate each slaughter, **Pierce** would drink wine straight from a **tierce**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fiercest

*****

[1] Parry stroke, and a cask.

Story 131

beard	**weird**	**feared** **neared** **reared** **etc.**
(1)	(2)	(3)

AS HIS NUMBER NEARED

As his draft number **neared** the more cowardly he **appeared**. His eyes con•tin•u•ous•ly **teared**, so much that they besoaked his **beard**. He **feared** that for war he could never be con•sci•en•tious•ly **geared**. Friends warned him that if he fled to Canada, his good name would be **smeared**, and that people would say he's a little bit **weird**.

Nevertheless, with vision **bleared**, he deserted 'til the smoke in Viet Nam **cleared**.

*****

r̃ Stories

r̃

Story 132*

blur
bur
(also
burr)
cur
fur
slur
spur

(1)

purr

her
per

were

chirr

in•jure

(2)

fir
sir
stir
astir
bestir
whir
(also
whirr)

myrrh

(3)

in•cur
oc•cur
con•cur
re•cur
de•mur

in•ter
de•ter
mus•ter
en•ter
in•ter

(4)

a•ver
in•fer
con•fer
re•fer
de•fer
pre•fer
trans•fer
suf•fer

pop•u•lar
par•tic•u•lar

(5)

WHAT'S CAUSING THE STIR?

"**Sir**, can you tell me what **spurs** the squirrels to **stir**? I've never seen them so busily **whir**. They're like a **blur**. Nor have I heard them so noisily **chirr**. They jump about the oaks and **firs** as though their coats have thistles and **burs**."

He replied to **her**, "Does it not **occur** to you that you can no longer hear a cat **purr**? Don't you know that there is a high price on **fur**, even the **fur** of a **cur**?

"Now **answer**—what should a squirrel **infer** seeing your coat of rabbit **fur**?"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

spur•ring
stir•ring

in•currence
oc•currence
con•currence
re•currence

ogre
euchre
massacre
theatre
(or theater)

in•curred
oc•curred
con•curred
re•curred
de•murred

in•ference
con•ference
ref•erence
def•erence
pref•erence

in•terred
de•terred

mus•tered
en•terred

en•trance
suf•fer•ance

ker•nel

scurry

a•verred
in•ferred
con•ferred
re•ferred
de•ferred
trans•ferrred

sclerosis°
cirrhosis°

colonel°

mar•tyr°

*****

*See Stories 201 and 351.

Story 133

gerb
Herb
herb
verb

(1)

blurb
curb
dis•turb
per•turb
sub•urb
ex•urb

(2)

ad•verb
su•perb

(3)

HERBAL TEA

Miss Lee couldn't **curb** her yearning for this tea, which is **"superb"** as says the **blurb**. And because her stomach is easy to **disturb** as is her smile to **perturb**, to buy it **Herb** would travel from far beyond the city, miles beyond the **suburb**, somewhere in the **exurb**.

Over time **Herb** became tired of traveling, so now he grows the **herb** between his sidewalk and **curb**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

curbing
disturbing

verbs

curbs

*****

Story 134

birch
smirch
be•smirch

(1)

church
lurch

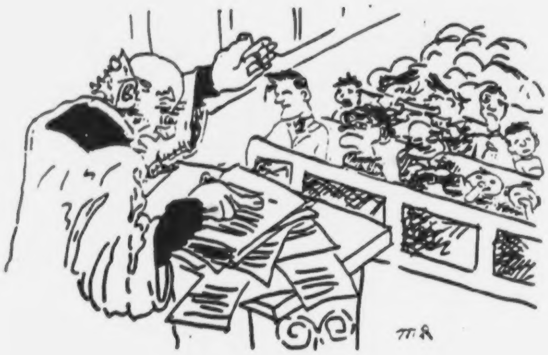
(2)

perch

(3)

search
re•search

(4)



SO L-O-N-G IN CHURCH

In St. Paul, at St. Peter's Catholic **Church**, Father Patrick, the head priest, preached from his **perch** – a pulpit of pine, poplar, and **paper birch.**

He said a couple re•dun•dant and rep•e•ti•tious, though re•mark•able and ri•dic•u•lous•ly re•mem•ber•able things:

"Each and every single sol•i•tary sinner's soul has been **besmirched** with stain, smear, smudge, or **smirch.** Therefore, every month on the first, fifth, fifteenth, and twenty-fifth, and on the first and fifth Fridays, we ought not in the least feast, but fast...from fish like flounder, pike, pickerel, and **perch.**

"The Bible we must **research**, **searching**, scouting, striving for our Heavenly plot...our place, our **perch.** Otherwise we leave to chance being left alone, lorn, forlorn, lonely in a **lurch.**"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

birches churches perches searches

*****

Story 135

bird
gird
third

(1)

curd
turd
surd
ab•surd

(2)

herd
nerd

word

(3)

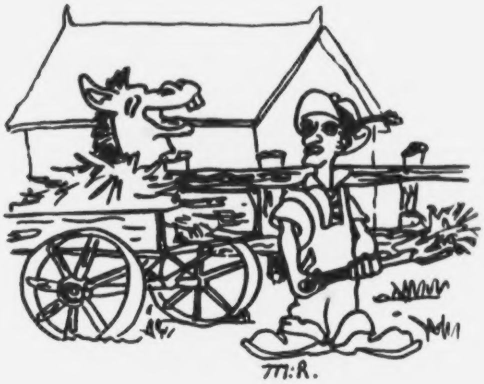
heard
over•heard

Byrd

(4)

on•ward
up•ward
etc.

(5)



THE "NERD"

Mark Byrd didn't know the sound **heard** from the sheep **herd**. As a matter of fact he couldn't spell a single **word**.

He couldn't even tell a plane from a **bird**, nor first base from **third**.

Con•se•quent•ly his classmates called him a "**nerd!**" And now, poor **Byrd** is a farmhand picking up **turd**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

birds herds words
cup•board

****
* ***Every man I meet is in some way my*** *
* ***superior; and in that I can learn of him.*** *
* *
* **Ralph Waldo *Emerson*** *
* **American poet, cleric (1803-1882)** *
****

Story 136

turf	**serf**	**Murph**
surf	**kerf**	
scurf		
(1)	(2)	(3)

MURPH

In the 12th cen•tu•ry England
There lived a man whose name was **Murph**
Now just because he was a **serf**
His highness the king called him "**scurf**"
Which was wrong
For all day long
He fished the seas riding the **surf**
Or plowed the fields tilling the **turf**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

surfing

*****

Story 137

merge	**gurge**	**dirge**	**e•merge**
serge	**purge**		**di•verge**
verge	**surge**	**scourge**	**con•verge**
	urge		**sub•merge**
	spurge		**im•merge**
	splurge		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

THE DEADLIEST SCOURGE

Dressed in dark **serge**, family and friends **converged** at church to pray that the soul of the dearly departed be **purged**. They **immerged** into silent prayer. And when they **emerged**, they were **urged** to gen•er•ous•ly **splurge** to fight cancer, the deadliest **scourge**.

Then as the choir chanted a doleful **dirge**, a **surge** of sorrow swept the mourners to crying's **verge**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

merging surging scourging

*****

Story 138

clerk	**irk**	**shirk**	**lurk**	**work**	**cirque**
jerk	**chirk**	**smirk**	**murk**		
perk	**quirk**	**stirk**	**Turk**	**Burke**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

FAILURE LURKS

Hahmon is a **Turk** who came to the States and found **work** as a filing **clerk**. But over time he began to **shirk** his work – which made his boss **irk**.

So Hahmon took another job as a soda **jerk**. But again his interest didn't **perk**, and he greeted his customers with a sassy **smirk**.

His new boss said, "Hahmon, you have a most dis•a•gree•able **quirk**. It makes the clearest day seem as gloomy as **murk**. Therefore you'd best look for other **work**."

Hahmon shouted out, "Good! I don't care, **Mr. Burke**. Being a **jerk** is certainly no job for an in•tel•li•gent **Turk**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

perking	irking	lurking
clerks	lurks	works

> ***To read without reflecting is like eating without digestion.***
>
> ***Edmund Burke***
> ***British statesman, writer (1729-1797)***

Story 139

burl	**hurl**	**girl**	**earl**	**whorl**
curl	**knurl**	**swirl**	**pearl**	
churl	**purl**	**skirl**		
furl	**thurl**	**twirl**		
		whirl		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE EARL AND CHERYL

One morning as the **earl** drew his drapes into **furls**, he saw through his window the most beautiful **girl** with golden cas•cad•ing **curls**. At once his head began to **whirl** as he saw buttercups, golden•rods, and mar•i•golds all in a **swirling whorl**. Right then and there he knew he'd give the single life a **hurl** and marry the lovely **Cheryl**.

And when she said, "Yes," he kissed the sweet **girl** and promised her the **world**!

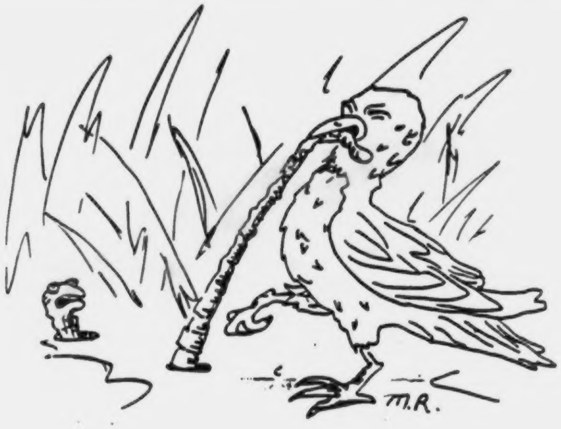
****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

curling shirling pearls twirls furls

*****

Story 140

berm (or berme)	**firm**	**in•firm**	**dis•a•firm**
derm	**squirm**	**af•firm**	**mis•term**
germ		**con•firm**	**pach•y•derm**
sperm	**worm**	**re•a•firm**	
term			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)



THE LIFE OF THE WORM

Lucky for the bird it is unafraid of any **germ**. All day long it pounds the **berm** looking about for the **worm**.

But unlucky for the **worm**, no matter how des•per•ate•ly it may **squirm**, it cannot escape the beak in which it's held so **firm**.

And this is why the life of the **worm** is but a short, short **term**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

firming squirms germs

*****

Story 141

urn	**Bern**	**earn**	**ad•journ**	**re•turn**	**con•cern**
burn	**fern**	**learn**	**so•journ**	**up•turn**	**dis•cern**
churn	**quern**	**yearn**		**tac•i•turn**	**a•stern**
spurn	**stern**		**erne**		**in•tern**
turn	**tern**		**(or ern)**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

"NOW REALLY, MR. BYRNE!"

In the Swiss capital of **Bern** there is a pretty miss named **Fern**. She lives with her dad, **Mr. Byrne**, who is nice but a bit **stern**.

He says, "**Fern**, on the subject of marriage, I care not how much you **yearn**. There are many worthless suitors whom you must **spurn**.

"You don't want one as flighty as an **ern** or a **tern**. You must find one who can **discern** right from wrong, left from right, and up from down.

"Ideally, he should be **well-learned** – perhaps a doctor or a young **intern**. He should be willing to **churn** his mind to **earn** a buck, and to bank that buck to bring about a big **return**. In other words, he must be willing to fill your **fern** and flower **urn** with oodles and oodles of money to **burn**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

burns earns churning yearning journey

*****

Story 142

burp	**chirp**	**twerp**
slurp		**Ant•werp**
u•surp		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE TWERP

In **Antwerp** there lives a boy named **Erp** whom everyone calls a **twerp**.

He throws stones at little birds whenever they **chirp**. And during meals he will loudly **slurp**, then laugh and pardon himself with an even louder **burp**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

burping chirps twerps blurps
slurping

*****

Story 143

curse	**hearse**	**worse**	**terse**	**a•verse**	**in•verse**
nurse	**re•hearse**		**verse**	**ad•verse**	**di•verse**
purse				**re•verse**	**per•verse**
dis•burse				**con•verse**	**dis•perse**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

THE BUSY NURSE

There once was a busy **nurse.** With every patient she would patiently **converse.** Her remarks were always **terse,** though pleasing and often in **verse.** There was nothing to which she was **averse** to help make a patient's condition **reverse.**

But now and again a patient would turn for the **worse.** Then first she'd call the patient's family citing the **curse,** and then the morgue requesting its **hearse.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

nursing rehearsing

*****

Story 144

blurt	**dirt**	**pert**	**de•sert**
curt	**flirt**	**a•lert**	**des•sert**
hurt	**girt**	**a•vert**	**in•vert**
spurt (also spirt)	**shirt**	**ad•vert**	**ex•pert**
	skirt	**re•vert**	**ex•ert**
	squirt		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

BOYS! STAY ALERT!

Little boys should stay **alert**: on guard against little girls who like to **flirt** – especially those that are saucy or **pert**.

At first they may say you're sweeter than **dessert**, or that they like your **shirt**. But when they get angry, you'll get **hurt**. In a **spurt** of temper, they'll **blurt** out something **curt**. They might even call you a little **squirt**, and reason it's your just **desert**.

Then, come the following week, they'll likely do it again, this time to **Kurt**, Harry, or **Burt**.

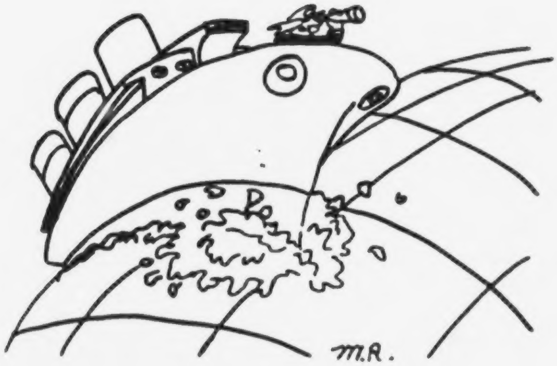
****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

exertion hurts dirty adversion
desertion conversion
shirting hertz

*****

Story 145

berth	**birth**	**earth**	**worth**	**Furth**
Perth	**firth**	**dearth**		
	girth	**hearth**		
	mirth			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**



AROUND THE EARTH

Ships travel the **earth**, en•cir•cling its fat **girth**. They travel through channel and **firth**, from London to **Perth**, and home again from **berth** to **berth**.

They carry those goods of which another nation has a **dearth**. This brings both countries great **mirth**, for each enjoys a much greater **worth**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

worthy birthday

> ***Earth has its boundaries but***
> ***human stupidity is limitless.***
>
> ***Gustave Flaubert***
> ***French novelist (1821-1880)***

Story 146

burst **hurst**	**first** **thirst**	**Hearst**	**worst**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

ELMHURST

In **Elmhurst** – beginning June **first**, lasting exactly one year to May **thirty-first** – there was a drought, history's **worst**. Ten thousand persons died of **thirst**.

What is worse – when the clouds finally **burst**, mud slid and twenty thousand more died **submersed**. Can you i•mag•ine a land more **accursed**!

*****

Story 147

nerve
serve
swerve
verve
(1)

curve
(2)

ob•serve
un•nerve
re•serve
(3)

de•serve
con•serve
pre•serve
(4)

HE WON'T UNNERVE

Baseball fans love Reggie because, in addition to power in **reserve**, he has spirit or **verve** (a fact easy to **observe**).

Most batters when struck by a ball will **unnerve**. Not Reggie. He has the **nerve** to remain in the batter's box to homer any **curve** a pitcher may **serve**. And this is why he does **deserve** ten times that of any **reserve**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

hors d'oeuvres°
conservatory

nervous
serving

preservation
observation
reservation
curving

observatory

*****

i̯ Stories

ĭ

Story 148*

bib
crib
dib
fib
glib
jib

(1)

lib
nib
rib
sib
squib

(2)

WOMEN'S LIB

Equally, brother and sister are called **sibs**. However as adults, men, now and then, treat women as though they're still wearing **bibs**, playing in **cribs**.

So today, some women **squib** for **Women's Lib**, wanting much more than **"Adam's rib."**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fibbing
ribbing

sibling

nibble

bibs
cribs

*****

*See Story 189.

Story 149

brick
chick
click
crick
flick
hick
kick

(1)

lick
nick
pick
prick
quick
Rick
sick

(2)

slick
snick
stick
thick
tick
trick
wick

(3)

Cath•o•lic
lu•na•tic
a•rith•me•tic

(4)

NOT SLICK

Dick is a crazy **mick**
And **Rick** is a coun•try **hick**

Dick calls a rooster a **chick**
And **Rick** calls a river a **crick**

Dick has a pet **tick**
And **Rick** has a pet **brick**

Neither is men•tal•ly **quick**,
But neither cares a **lick**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bricks kicks picnic picnicking

****
* ***To live is to think.*** *
* *
* ***Marcus Tullius Cicero*** *
* ***Roman statesman (106-43 B.C.)*** *
****

1. Dialectal.

Story 150

pict	**e•vict**	**der•e•lict**	**in•dict†**
strict	**con•flict**	**in•ter•dict**	
ad•dict	**in•flict**	**de•pict**	
af•flict	**pre•dict**	**re•strict**	
con•vict	**con•tra•dict**	**con•strict**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

"DICTION" PRACTICE

Drugs **addict**
Diseases **afflict**
Juries **convict**
Pictures **depict**
Weapons **inflict**
Fortune tellers **predict**
Pythons **constrict**
Landlords **evict**
Bombs **interdict**
Enemies **conflict**
Lies **contradict**
And parents **restrict**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

strictures
addiction
prediction
restriction
contradition
convicts

****
*** *Non-fiction should be read much faster than fiction.* ***
****

Story 151*

id	**kid**	**Sid**	**aid†**	**liq•uid**
bid	**lid**	**skid**		**or•chid**
did	**mid**	**squid**		
grid	**guid**			
hid	**rid**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

A PECULIAR KID

Sid was a pe•cu•liar **kid.** He smoked and chewed a tobacco **quid.** He drank and had a fat **mid.**

Often he **hid** from school to go to the track to place a "small **bid.**" Consequently his grades **slid**, as he took a fi•nan•cial **skid.**

Yes! This is what the silly **Sid did.**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

victuals° bidden kidding rigid salad°
hidden skidding frigid

> ***Nothing in the world is more dangerous than a sincere ignorance and conscientious stupidity.***
>
> ***Martin Luther King, Jr.***
> ***American leader, cleric (1929-1968)***

*See Story 191.

Story 152

bridge	**cab•bage**	**spin•ach**	**mar•riage**
midge	**sau•sage**		
ridge	**pil•grim•age**		
smidge	**voy•age**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE BOTHERSOME MIDGE

Bob, Ted, Carol, and Sue – hiking on a mountain **ridge** – stopped at a spot overlooking a river **bridge**.

They had planned to eat some **spinach**, **porridge**, and **cabbage**; then to play **cribbage** and **bridge**. But before they could eat a **smidge**, they were chased off by a pestering, biting **midge**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

hemorrhage° bridging pigeon°

*****

Story 153*

cliff	**sniff**	**if**	**griffe**	**glyph**
miff	**stiff**			
riff	**tiff**			
skiff	**whiff**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

POOR BIFF

On the first morn of their camping trip Sue and **Biff** got into a **tiff**. She blamed everything on **Biff.**

She complained of a skunk **whiff**, the cold air that made her **sniff**, and their hike up a mountain **cliff** that made her back **stiff.**

So for the rest of their trip poor **Biff** had to bear her peevish **miff.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

tariff	cliffs
sheriff	sniffs

*****

*See Story 193.

Story 154

drift	**rift**	**sift**
gift	**shift**	**swift**
lift	**shrift**	**thrift**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

A LOVERS' RIFT

Every now and again every married couple will have a **rift** and apart **drift.**

Then it becomes time for him to forget **thrift** and to buy her a nice **gift.** Perhaps she would like a slip or a **shift.** Either would give their re•la•tion•ship a **swift** and hefty **lift.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

drifts
gifts

*****

Story 155

big	**gig**	**pig**	**sprig**
brig	**grig**	**prig**	**swig**
dig	**jig**	**rig**	**twig**
fig	**mig**	**spig**	**Whig**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

GIGGED

So prim and proper was **Miss Kreig** that some said she was a stuffy **prig**. But then there came a Russian **shindig** whereat she drank vodka **swig** after **swig**. And on her knees she danced a **jig**, while stuffing her face with dates and a **fig**.

As if this weren't enough, she called the Czar a "Fascist **pig**," struck him with an olive **twig**, then dared to pull off the Czarina's horsehair **wig**.

For this **Miss Kreig** was given life in a Russian naval **brig**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bigger
rigger

brigadier°

pigs
swigs

*****

Story 156

bill
brill
chill
dill
drill
fill
frill
gill
grill
hill
ill
kill

(1)

mill
pill
shill
still
swill
thill

(2)

till (also til - prep.,conj.,adv.)
till (verb, noun)
krill
trill
twill
will

'til
nil
un•til
re•fill

(3)

JACK AND JILL

Jack and **Jill** went up the **hill** to fish for **brill** in a **swilling rill** next to a flour **mill**.

However, they caught **nil**. And when they came down, they came down with a **chill** and began to feel **ill**. So then their mother served them soup with **dill** and gave them each a get-well **pill**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

gills
pills
film
kiln
fulfill (or fulfil)
willful (or wilful)

*****

Story 157

filch
milch
pilch
zilch

(1)

ZILCH

When the farmer is away
The cat will play
And **filch** milk
From the farmer's **milch** cow
Leaving **zilch**
For baby in **pilch** and Momma Sow

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fliches

*****

Story 158

build	**gild**
guild	
(1)	**(2)**

GUILDED

The church **guild** has **willed** not to **rebuild**, but to have the church cracks **filled**, and to give the statues a lustrous **gild**.

Won't this make the bishop be **thrilled**, for his till will remain **filled** to the gill!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

builds building

*****

Story 159

ilk
bilk
milk
silk

(1)

THE CROOKED ILK

Gangsters, robbers, and others of this **ilk** are the ones who dream up the schemes in which to **bilk**, such as adding water to **milk**, or selling cheap cloth and calling it **silk**.

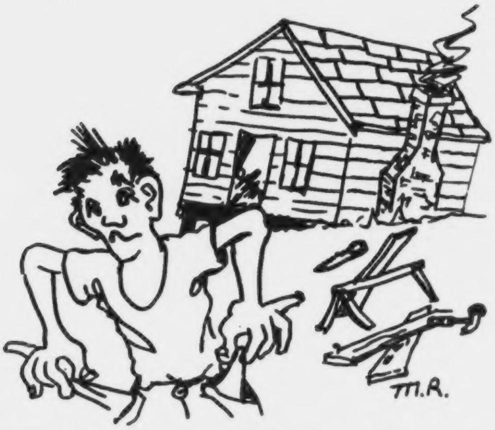
****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bilks
silks

*****

Story 160

gilt	**silt**	**built**	**re•built**
hilt	**spilt**	**guilt**	
jilt	**stilt**	**quilt**	
kilt	**tilt**		
lilt	**wilt**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**



THE HOUSE THAT JACK BUILT

Jack worked singing songs in the gayest **lilt**. But after his house was **built**, he discovered that he couldn't walk without things being **spilt**. Alas, he realized that his house was sitting on a **tilt**: One **stilt** had sunk deep into the soft **silt**.

Poor Jack, already in debt to the **hilt**, and now ridden with **guilt**, was unable to have his house **rebuilt**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

stilts
wilts

*****

Story 161*

brim	**Jim**	**slim**	**limb**	**hymn**	**an•to•nym**
dim	**Kim**	**swim**			**hom•o•nym**
glim	**prim**	**Tim**	**limn**	**gym**	**syn•o•nym**
grim	**rim**	**trim**			
him	**skim**	**vim**			
		whim			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

REASON OR WHIM?

Tim asked **Jim** to play with **him** and **Kim**.

"No," replied **Jim**, "I can't go to the **gym**. I must fix my tire **rim**. But maybe later we can go for a **swim**?"

"But later," said **Tim**, "the sun will be too **dim**. Besides, your task is so hard and **grim** that you'll lose your vigor and **vim**."

Jim responded, "I don't know if this is reason or **whim**, but indeed I do want to stay **slim** and **trim**. So I'll put off fixing my **rim** and hurry off with you and **Kim**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

limbo hymnal dimming gymnasium
swimming
paradigm

****
*** *Skim over an article before reading it carefully.* ***
****

*See Story 197

Story 162

imp
blimp
crimp

(1)

gimp
limp
primp

(2)

scrimp
shrimp
skimp

(3)

THE IMP

Bobbie was a brazen **imp**. She called her big brother a "**blimp**," and her little brother a "**shrimp**."

She said to her sister, "Your hair is always **limp**. Why do you even bother to **primp**?" She even told her mother that on food she should never **scrimp**.

Her father, hearing about this, said, "Oh **imp**!...In your style I will put a **crimp**. And with my paddle I promise not to **skimp**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

limps
scrimps

*****

Story 163*

in
bin
chin
din
fin
gin
grin
kin
pin

(1)

shin
sin
skin
spin
tin
thin
twin
win
whin

(2)

inn
jinn
Quinn
Lynn
Flynn

(3)

be•gin
as•pir•in
gel•a•tin
moc•ca•sin
vi•o•lin
jav•e•lin

(4)

in•di•an
Mex•i•can
Pur•i•tan

cap•tain

(5)

dis•ci•pline
fem•i•nine
gen•u•ine
sac•char•ine

(6)

QUINN

He lives in a trash **bin**. He says, "I love this cozy **inn**. It's a great place to collect bottles and **tin** and have bugs crawl over your **skin** – from your **shin** to your **chin**. And eating rats will keep you **thin**.

"However, because I've given away my wealth to my kith and **kin**, now and then I must bum a **fin** and buy some **gin**. But this is no **sin**, for life has nothing worthwhile to **win**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

o•cean grinning com•mon
winning
guinea pig cin•na•mon for•eign

*****

*See Story 198.

Story 164

mince	**since**	**blintze (or blintz)**	**nui•sance**
prince	**wince**		
quince		**chintz**	
Vince	**rinse**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

QUINCE

When a **blintz** was served to **Prince Vince** he shouted, "Nay, bring me pie and make it **mince**."

However the chef was plumb out of **mince**, so he served him an exotic pie called **quince**. But one bite made the **prince wince**. "Water," he yelled, "my mouth needs a **rinse**!"

Consequently, **quince** has never **since** been served the **prince**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

mincing con•science°

> ***I have taken all knowledge to be my province.***
>
> ***Bacon***

Story 165

inch **cinch** **clinch** **finch**	**flinch** **pinch** **squinch** **winch**	**lynch**
(1)	(2)	(3)

IT WASN'T A CINCH

They thought the game would be a **cinch**, thus the championship their team would **clinch.**

But time was now running out and the fans began to yell, **"Lynch Zinch...Lynch Zinch...Lynch Zinch..."**

It was a terrible **pinch**, and made the quarterback **flinch**. He let go of the ball. It seemed to fly like a **flinch.** The tight-end leaped... he lurched... and he caught it and scored by no more than an **inch.**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

inches lynches

*****

Story 166*

binge **cringe** **fringe** **hinge**	**singe** **tinge** **twinge**	**sy•ringe**
(1)	(2)	(3)

ON A BINGE

When Zhor finally came home from a drunken **binge**, he tore the front door right off its **hinge**. Then he tripped on the carpet's **fringe**, hit his head and began to **twinge**.

Upon his face came a ghostly **tinge**. Upon his wife's came a disgusted **cringe**, as she doused him with a **syringe**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

infringing
impinging
infringement

*****

*See Story 181.

Story 167

dint
flint
glint
hint
lint
mint
(1)

print
splint
sprint
squint
stint
tint
(2)

a•squint
re•print
im•print
(3)

pint†
(4)

HER HOSPITAL STINT

As the runners started their **sprint**, Sue slipped and struck the track with such a **dint** that she was taken to a hospital where her leg was set in a **splint**.

Friends brought her candy, flowers, and **mint**. And there, during her month-long re•cov•ery **stint**, she learned to perfectly **print**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

hints
prints
squinting
sprinting

****
*** *Sprint through easy books.* ***
****

Story 168*

blip	**grip**	**pip**	**sip**	**tip**	**gyp**
chip	**hip**	**quip**	**skip**	**trip**	
clip	**kip**	**rip**	**slip**	**whip**	**grippe**
dip	**lip**	**scrip**	**snip**	**yip**	
drip	**nip**	**ship**	**strip**	**zip**	
flip					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

ON AN OCEAN TRIP

On a fun **trip**, we **zipped** along at an easy **clip**, while porpoises portside now and then were doing **flips**.

In the pool we would take a few **dips**, but mostly sit around and eat potato **chips**.

Aboard was this guy named **Skip**. Now he had us laugh with his **quips**, but clearly he had lost his **grip**! On his bottle he would forever **nip**, and he lit cigars with real money **scrip**. To top that, he called the **trip** a "**gyp**!" yet gave our captain a one-thousand dollar **tip**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

equip	dipped	lipstick	tips
equipped	flipped		
equipment			gyps

*****

*See Story 200.

Story 169

script	**crypt**	**clipped**
		quipped
	Egypt	**etc.**
(1)	(2)	(3)

NO SCRIPT!

A certain Hollywood actress **quipped**
I will be laid dead in a **crypt**
Before I read any lines of any **script**
My public has never been **gypped**
Because my style has never been **clipped**
So now as before and evermore
Only my own words will be **lipped**

You pick your life's script by the books you choose to read.

Story 170

bliss	**this**	**a•miss**	**Be•a•trice**
hiss		**dis•miss**	**av•a•rice**
kiss		**a•nal•y•sis**	**prej•u•dice**
miss		**pa•ral•y•sis**	
Swiss			
priss			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE SWISS MISS

Oh the land of **Swiss** is a land of **bliss**. You ask, why is **this**? It is because every **miss** always looks so prim and **priss**.

And although little boys may **hiss**, none can resist her sweet, sweet **kiss**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

glycerin°	hisses	listen°	notice	noticeable
	kisses		service	serviceable

*****

Story 171

dish	**li•quor•ish (adj. alcoholic)**
fish	
swish	**lic•o•rice (n. also li•quo•rice candy)**
wish	
(1)	**(2)**

A TASTY DISH

Oh how I **wish**
That I could catch the **fish**
That makes the water **swish**
For he would make such a tasty, tasty **dish**
Or a trophy for you, dear **Trish**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

dishes
wished

pl. fish or fishes

vicious
delicious

*****

Story 172

brisk	**bisque (also bisk)**
disk (or disc)	
frisk	
risk	
whisk	
(1)	**(2)**

FRISKED

Seeing him take a golden **disk**, the policeman had to **frisk Mr. Brisque**. Why did he take such a **risk**! Now off to jail he'll go in a **brisk whisk**, and he'll eat nothing but bread and **bisque**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

risky	whiskey (or whisky)	discus	risks
frisky			whisks

*****

Story 173

chrism
prism
schism

(1)

HOLY CHRISM

God's light shines on us as sunlight through a **prism**. It blesses us like Holy **Chrism**, keeps His Church from having a **schism**, and reminds us of that dreadful di•lu•vi•al **cat•a•clysm**.

*****

Story 174

crisp
lisp
wisp

(1)

DON'T LISP THESE "ISPS"

The smoke **wisp**
The brush **wisp**
The lettuce **crisp**
The breeze **crisp**
The picture **crisp**
The toast **crisp**
The noise **crisp**
The hair **crisp**
The answer **crisp**
The speech **lisp**
And the leaves **lisp**

*****

Story 175

fist	**schist**	**cyst**	**in•sist**
gist	**twist**	**tryst+**	**re•sist**
grist	**whist**		**de•sist**
hist	**wist**		**ex•ist**
list	**wrist**		
mist			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

A LOVERS' TRYST

Dad gave to Sis a long **list** stating why he must **insist** that her love affair should no longer **exist**.

Still Sis tried to **twist** father's **wrist**, but every time father would **resist**, sometimes pounding his **fist**.

Nevertheless the lovers would not **desist**, and began to secretly **tryst**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

history° mystical° mystery° irresistible°

> ***The education of the will is the object of our existence.***
>
> **Ralph Waldo Emerson**
> **American poet, cleric (1803-1882)**

Story 176*

bit
chit
fit
flit
grit
hit
kit
knit
lit
pit
quit
sit

(1)

slit
smit
snit
spit
split
sprit
tit
twit
whit
wit
writ

(2)

ac•quit
ad•mit
arm•pit
e•mit

com•mit
re•mit
sub•mit

min•ute

mitt

(3)

pred•i•cate
pas•sion•ate
il•lit•er•ate

def•i•nite
fa•vor•ite
op•po•site

bigot

(4)

PIG ON A SPIT

About midnight the pig was **fit** on the **spit** and placed over a charcoal **pit**. Every **minute** a close watch had to be kept on **it**.

Next day at noon girls came wearing sweaters — mostly **knits** — and dresses with **slits**. They were es•cort•ed by boys who brought bats, balls, and **mitts** to shag some flies and take some **hits**.

At two o'clock watermelons were **split** and seeds **spit**. At three the pig was removed from the **pit**, and for hours eaten to the last **bit** just as the sun was about to **quit**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

knitted
admitted

kitten
mitten

admissible°
permissible°

benefited
(or benefitted)

*****

*See Story 202.

Story 177

itch
bitch
ditch
fitch

(1)

flitch
hitch
pitch
snitch

(2)

Mitch
stitch
switch
twitch
witch

(3)

rich
which

niche

(4)

THE FRITCHES

Mr. Fritch said to his son, "**Mitch**, you obviously don't care a **stitch** about finding your **niche** and becoming **rich**. Your behavior is giving me a nervous **twitch**.

"To get you a job, I have given many a boss a sales **pitch**. But as fast as you're hired, you're fired. You get an **itch**. You say, 'The job has a **hitch**,' then to another one you **switch**.

"Speaking of **switch** – when you were younger you should have gotten my **switch**. Then, **Mitch**, today you wouldn't be in such a **ditch**.

"You ought to go back to school for a spell and learn to spell...tricky words like the pronoun **which**, the **sandwich**, and the Wicked Old **Witch**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

sandwich platter witchcraft° hitchhike°
itches riches ditches

*****

Story 178

frith	**myth**	**width**
kith		
pith		
smith		
with		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

A MYTH

Across the Atlantic's **width**
Along a Norwegian **frith**
Among his kin 'n' **kith**
There lives a man, **Goldsmith**
Who shoes unicorns as a **blacksmith**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Smiths Smith's Smiths'

*****

Smiths: plural.
Smiths': plural possessive.
Smith's: singular possessive.

Story 179

fix	**pyx (also pix)**	**knicks**
mix	**Styx**	**licks**
nix		**etc.**
six	**re•fix**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

KICKS AT SIX

If a parent were to **mix** little boys with little girls – especially about the age of **six** – and leave them alone, the children would certainly have **kicks**. But oh, what a **fix**!

Next time this parent would likely say "**nix**" to having such **kicks**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fixes 6's
sixes

*****

Story 180

is	**dizz**	**Liz**
his	**fizz**	**quiz**
	frizz	**whiz (or whizz)**
	sizz	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

LIZ IS A DIZZ

Liz loves to hear bacon **sizz**
She loves to see cola **fizz**
And she loves to have her hair **frizz**
But she hates so much as a little **quiz**

WHY?

Because Liz is a **dizz**
And cer•tain•ly not a **whiz**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

busy
fizzing
quizzing
whizzing
scis•sors°
bus•i•ness
frizzle
sizzle
fizzes
frizzes
quizzes
whizzes

The surest path to wisdom is a liberal education.

Alfred Whitney Griswold
President of Yale (1906-1963)

ŋ Stories

ŋ

Story 181*

bing
bring
cling
ding
fling

(1)

king
Ming
ping
ring
sing

(2)

sling
spring
sting
string
swing

(3)

wing
wring
whing
zing

(4)

BELLS SHALL RING

Like a bee **sting**
The Princess has stung the **King**
His Majesty's head has gone **zing, zing, zing**
Song birds, **winging** about, have begun to **sing**
And love, as flowers, is blossoming this **spring**

The **King** has promised her his **everything**:
A diamond **ring**
A gown made of the finest **string**
A new castle **wing**
And a garden with a **swing**

In return, the **King** has asked for only one **thing**:
"Love, sweet love is all you need **bring**.
But, Love, your love is **everything**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

sings swings ging•ham English

Reading maketh a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man.

Bacon

---

*See Story 166.

Story 182

ink
blink
brink
chink
crink

(1)

dink
drink
fink
jink
kink

(2)

link
mink
pink
rink
shrink
sink

(3)

skink
slink
stink
tink
think
wink

(4)

zinc

sync

(5)

THE MISSING LINK

When Martha tried to swim, her boots would make her **sink.** When she tried to **wink**, her eyes could only **blink**. When she tried to **think**, her thoughts would be out of **sync**.

She couldn't tell red from **pink**, nor gold from **zinc**.

The poor girl even had trouble learning to **drink.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

stinks drinks Lincoln°

> ***Reading furnishes the mind only with materials for knowledge; it is thinking [that] makes what we read ours.***
>
> ***John Loche***
> ***English philosopher (1632-1704)***

Story 183

tinct
dis•tinct
ex•tinct
in•stinct

(1)

pre•cinct
suc•cinct
in•dis•tinct

(2)

blinked
linked
winked

(3)

THE "INCT" PRECINCT

A dinosaur is **extinct**
An animal thought is **instinct**
A brief word is **succinct**
A sharp color is **distinct**
A blurry color is **indistinct**
And a chain, well – it's just merely **linked**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

tincture°

*****

Story 184

jinx	**lynx**
minx	
sphinx	
(1)	**(2)**

MR. AND MRS. FINKS

To celebrate, he bought his bride a stole made of **minks** and a coat of **lynx**.

Then after their dinner and **drinks**, he said, "My dear **Mrs. Finks, methinks** 'tis time for forty **winks**!"

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

jinxes	pl. lynx (or lynxes)
minxes	

*****

I Stories

ī

Story 185

by
cry
dry
fly
fry

(1)

my
ply
pry
Sy
shy

(2)

sky
sly
spy
spry
sty (or stye)[1]
sty (also stye)[2]

(3)

thy
try
why
wry

(4)

a•wry

espy+

(5)

DON'T CRY

As each day goes **by** and **by**, we should **try** not to **cry** even when our best plans go **awry**.

When the rain falls from the **sky**, it shouldn't bring tears to our **eye**. Nay, let a smile be our **reply**. Without rain, flowers would not grow so **high**, ducks would not be so **spry**, and little pigs would have no mud in their **sty**.

Remember that somewhere in the darkest **sky** God is forever **nigh**, loving us — even though we often wonder **why**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

skied (or skyed)

island

cried
dried

flies
spies

di•a•mond°

coy•o•te°

*****

---

1. Inflamed eyelid.
2. Pig pen.

Story 186

aye (also ay)
bye
dye
eye
lye
rye

(1)

buy
Guy

(2)

"AYE, AYE"

"Good-bye," said **Mrs. Bligh**, **"I** am going to **buy** some hair **dye**, a loaf of **rye**, and a chicken to **fry**."

Mr. Bligh barked, "you'd best keep the bill from getting **sky high**!"

"Aye, aye! **I** certainly shall **try**!" **replied Mrs. Bligh** as she batted one **sly eye**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

dyeing	buying
eyeing (or eying)	

*****

Story 187

(1)	(2)
high	**hi**
nigh	
sigh	
thigh	

CLIMBING HIGH

As the mountain top drew **nigh**, **Sy sighed**, **"I** thought we'd never climb so **high**! It is as though we're in the **sky**!"

"Yes," replied **Guy**, "being on this mountain is a 'real **high**.' But, oh **my**! **By** tomorrow you and **I** shall pain from our toes to our **thigh**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

sighs
thighs

*****

Story 188

die
fie
hie
lie

(1)

pie
tie
vie

(2)

A PIE-EATING CONTEST

How Jim and **Guy** did **vie** to eat the most applie **pie**! They ate as though it were do or **die**, for neither wanted to lose or **tie**.

Regardless of how hard Jim did **try**, he couldn't top the ninety-nine pieces eaten **by Guy**.

Now, had **I** not seen this with **my** very own **eye**, **I'd** say that this was one a•tro•cious **lie**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

maestro°
kay•ak°

dying
lying

tying (or tieing)
vying

geyser°

*****

Story 189*

bribe
gibe (or jibe, jeer)
jibe (also gibe, agree; or gybe, a sail)
scribe
tribe

(1)

BRIBED

A **scribe** reports that the pitcher has "thrown" the game for the **Tribe**.

He says, "**Ed Kyb** grew tired of the fans **jibe**, and took a **bribe**. He said he received $500 and a free paint job from **Earl Schieb**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bribing
inscribing

bribery

*****

*See Story 148.

Story 190*

ice
dice
lice
mice
nice
price
rice

(1)

slice
spice
thrice
trice
twice
vice

(2)

ad•vice
de•vice
suf•fice

gneiss
Weiss

(3)

vise
Par•a•dise

(4)

A THINKING DEVICE

Did you know that smoking is an unhealthy **vice**,
And that smoking in public is not very **nice**?
Did you know that things done fast are done in a **trice**?
Did you know that a louse and a louse make two **lice**?
Did you know that **thrice** is just one more than **twice**?
Did you know that dies, or **dice**, are shaped like cubes of **ice**?
Did you know that Ginger and Rosemary are sisters and **spice**?
And did you know that hot dogs sell at a "beefed-up" **price**?

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

police† pricing
enticing

> ***Vice is ignorance. Virtue is knowledge.***
>
> ***Plato***
> ***Athenian philosopher (428-348 B.C.)***

*See Story 206.

Story 191*

bide	**pride**	**snide**	**guide**	**con•fide**
bride	**ride**	**stride**	**mis•guide**	**a•bide**
chide	**side**	**tide**		**re•side**
glide	**slide**	**wide**	**lied**	**col•lide**
hide			**tied**	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE YOUNG BRIDE

To **bide** away her time, a young **bride** may do things alone **outside**. She may take a car **ride** to the **seaside**, where she may stroll with a lei•sure•ly **stride**, wade in the ocean **tide**, or simply watch seagulls **glide** by.

But when she becomes a mother, baby shall be by her **side**, and she shall be his trusting **guide**. Every now and then she may take him on a pony **ride**, or perhaps down a water **slide**. And almost always she'll beam with overflowing **pride**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

biding
chiding

****
*   ***Make reason thy guide***   *
*   *
*   ***Solon*** *
* ***Anthenian Statesman (?-558 B.C.)*** *
****

*See Story 151.

Story 192

diet
quiet
dis•quiet

(1)

riot

(2)

Wyatt

(3)

CRY IT

For a few cents, you can **buy it**.
With a little butter, you can **fry it**.
Without butter, you can **try it** on a **diet**.
At Easter, you can also **dye it**.
And in **disquiet**, you can **fly it** to start a **riot**.
...Well, what is it, **Wyatt**?

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

riotous quietus diets riots

*****

Story 193*

fife
knife
life

(1)

rife
strife
wife

(2)

STRIFE IS RIFE!

Ed said, "**Wife,**
I though that our **life**
would
be
music
from
a
fife!"
"But our **life**
has been **rife**
with **strife**
So, dear **wife,**
please
lend
me
your
knife!
For I'm about to take your **life**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

rifle	Eiffel	lives knives

*****

*See Story 153.

Story 194

bike	**Mike**	**type (also tike)**	**a•like**
dike	**pike**		**dis•like**
hike	**shrike**		**un•a•like**
Ike	**spike**		
like	**strike**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

ALIKE

Mike and **Ike** are so **alike.** They both **like** to whistle **like** the wood **shrike**. They both **like** to pedal a **uni-bike**. Both **like** to mountain **hike**.

And both **like** to fish for **pike**. However, neither has ever had a **strike**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Reich
biking
hiking
likely
likable (or likeable)

*****

Story 195

bile	**spile**	**dial**	**guile**	**croc•o•dile**
file	**stile**	**trial**	**be•guile**	**ju•ve•nile**
mile	**tile**	**vial**		
pile	**vile**		**de•file**	**chyle**
rile	**while**	**isle**	**ex•ile**	**Lyle**
smile	**wile**	**aisle**		**style**
		lisle		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

A LADY OF INIMITABLE STYLE

A **while** back there lived a lady of in•im•i•ta•ble **style**. Her abode was on a small Med•i•ter•ra•ne•an **isle**, about a **mile** from the mouth of the river **Nile**.

Her house was built of **tile**. And everything in it was im•pec•ca•ble **file**.

Her dis•po•si•tion was never **vile**. And even though every man weakened at her **smile**, none was able to pass her **trial** and walk her down the wedding **aisle**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

smiling
filing
dialing
trials
miles
mileage (also milage)

*****

Story 196

child
mild
wild

(1)

A PRECIOUS CHILD

"Kyle is a precious **child.** He never gets **riled,"** said his mother as she **smiled.** "Watching westerns would have made him **wild,** but watching just cartoons has made him **mild** and quite gentle-**styled."**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

children†° wilderness†°

*****

Story 197*

clime
chime
dime
crime
grime

(1)

lime
mime
prime
slime
time

(2)

rhyme
thyme
chyme
cyme

(3)

climb

(4)

sub•lime

limn

(5)

A NURSERY RHYME

You should know:
A lemon's shaped like a **lime**
Two nickels are worth one **dime**
The choicest cut meat is **prime**
And criminals commit **crime**

Also you should know:
Grease 'n' **grime** are a lot like **slime**
Mim•ic•ry is a lot like **mime**
Clamber is a lot like **climb**
And **cyme** is somewhat like **thyme**
Buy you can't tell **time** with **thyme**
For that - listen to church bells **chime**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

chiming rhyming crim•i•nal+°

*****

---

*See Story 161.

Story 198*

brine
chine
dine
fine
kine
line
mine
nine
pine
Rhine
shine

(1)

shrine
sine
spine
swine
thine
trine
twine
vine
whine
wine

(2)

sign
as•sign
con•sign
de•sign
re•de•sign
re•sign
be•nign
a•lign
re•a•lign
ma•lign
en•sign†

(3)

in•cline
de•cline
re•cline
com•bine
de•fine
re•fine
con•fine
Al•pine
su•pine
o•pine

(4)

di•vine
bo•vine
ca•nine
fe•line

stein

(5)

AT NINE

When I was **nine**, living on the **Rhine**, the whole world was **mine**. In the morn I'd arise feeling **fine**, u•su•al•ly to **sunshine** filtering through poplar and **pine**. Then I'd go outside to pick grapes off the **vine**, for which Dad always gave me a sip of **wine**.

Many a time I'd grab my fishing **line** or simply a ball of **twine**, and with my sister **Adeline**, fish the salty **brine**.

Now fish was **fine**, but we preferred to **dine** on **swine**, **bovine**, and **por•cu•pine**. In any case, Dad always drank **moonshine** in his **Alpine stein**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ninth
Veiner+
Steiner+
assignment
alignment
dining
fining
diner
miner
China

*****

---

*See Story 163.

Story 199

bind
blind
find
grind
hind

(1)

kind
mind
rind
wind

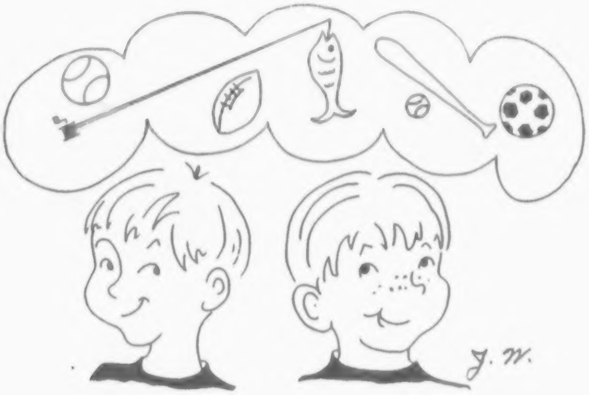
(2)

be•hind
re•wind
un•wind
un•kind

(3)

un•bind
pur•blind

(4)



DEVELOP YOUR MIND

Jim and Joe are two of a **kind.** Neither pays his teacher any **mind.** They say that school's a **grind,** and that homework is very **unkind.** Con•se•quent•ly, they are now both far **behind.**

However, they won't always be so **blind.** Some day they shall un•doubt•ed•ly **find** that the world is **unkind** to the ig•no•rant **mind.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

kindliness

binds
finds

> ***Reason is a light that God has kindled in the soul.***
>
> ***Aristotle***

Story 200*

gripe	stripe	hype
pipe	swipe	type
ripe	tripe	
snipe	wipe	
stipe	yipe	
(1)	(2)	(3)

BLOOD OF EVERY TYPE

All wars create a great deal of **hype**
Especially for boys not fully **ripe**
They are the boys forbidden to **gripe**
They are the boys guer•ril•las will **snipe**
Will mothers ever,
    ever have fewer tears to **wipe**?

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ripening   wiping   typing   recipe

*****

*See Story 168.

Story 201*

ire	byre	a•fire	in•spire	un•in•spire
dire	gyre	ac•quire	con•spire	New Hampshire†
fire	lyre	re•quire	per•spire	
hire	pyre	in•quire	de•sire	liar
mire		es•quire	re•hire	
shire	choir	at•tire	ad•mire	
sire		en•tire	em•pire	
spire	buyer	re•tire	um•pire	
squire	dryer	as•pire		
tire				
wire	higher			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE BRAVE SQUIRE

In Great Britain, in a town **shire**, in a great mansion with a huge **spire**, works a **squire** for a lady much **higher**.

He works without **tire** and always in befitting **attire**. He can fix flat **tires** and mend fence **wires**. He has forded his lady across muddy **mire**. He has served her prized **sire** from a barn **fire**.

Now he's her heart's **desire**, and she's his passion **fire**. Soon he shall **aspire** to the rank of **esquire**, then marry and likely-**retire**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

desirable
admirable

*****

*See Stories 132, 351.

Story 202*

ĭ

bite	**smite**	**in•cite**	**po•lite**	**in•fi•nite**
cite	**spite**	**ex•cite**	**de•spite**	
kite	**sprite**	**re•cite**	**fi•nite**	
mite	**trite**	**con•trite**	**re•quite**	
quite	**white**			
rite	**write**	**in•dict**	**height**	
site			**sleight**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE WRITER'S PLIGHT

Sometimes it's a **mite** dif•fi•cult to **write**! However it is the **writer's** duty to **write** and blacken pages with trash or trivia so **trite**.

He **might write** with **spite** to **incite** the liberal *Left* or the con•ser•va•tive ***Right*** – and likely start a **fight**. Or he **might write** simply to provide the reader with **insight**. But **quite** often there is nothing but hype about a dog **bite**.

Yet, the paper is always **right** for making an excellent **kite**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

excitable
biting
writing
politeness
spriteness
excitement
indictment

*****

*See Story 176.

Story 203

bight	**fright**	**right**	**a•light**	**fore•sight**
blight	**knight**	**sight**	**to•night**	**hind•sight**
bright	**light**	**slight**	**mid•night**	**play•wright**
dight	**might**	**tight**	**in•sight**	
fight	**night**	**wight**		
flight	**plight**	**wright**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE FLIGHT OF THE PLAYWRIGHT

"In days of old when **knights** were bold...' is corny and old," said the **knight** to the **playwright**. "And further, it's a **slight** to every gal•lant **knight**."

At once the **playwright** knew he was in a dan•ger•ous **plight**, and started to shake with **fright**.

"I chal•lenge you to a **fight**," said the sworded **knight**. "**Tonight**, in the **bright moonlight**, will be just **right** for a bloody **sight**."

Now the **playwright** – who lacked **might** – had the **foresight** to know he couldn't win this **fight**. He knew also that the impending **fight** would likely **blight** his **height**. So, **politely** he answered: "Sorry, dear **knight**, perhaps some other **night**. You see, **tonight** is too **tight**, for I must catch a **midnight flight**. So good **night**, you bad, bad **knight**!"

Then away he fled at the speed of **light**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

fights
nights
lightning
lightening
sprightly
righ•teous°

****
* *In insufficient lighting you cannot* *
* *read as fast as you could otherwise.* *
****

Story 204

th & tħ
blithe
lithe

(1)

tħ[1]
tithe
writhe

scythe

(2)

NOT BLITHESOME*

The sharecropper works the fields with a **scythe**
The hard work keeps his body very **lithe**
Though of the profit he keeps but a **tithe**
Thus the songs that he sings are not so **blithe**
For deep inside his spirit does **writhe**

*****

---

*All the root words of this story are to be aspirated.

1. tħ = Aspirated.

Story 205

live (adj.)
chive
dive
drive
five
hive
jive

(1)

rive
shive
shrive
strive
thrive
wive (verb)

gyve

(2)

a•live
ar•rive
re•vive
sur•vive
con•nive
en•dive
con•trive

(3)

ĭ
give
live (verb)

sieve

(4)

HOW SUCCESS ARRIVES

It is not enought mere•ly to be **alive**. We must **strive** to op•ti•mal•ly **thrive**. We must have the **drive** to work past **five**, as busy bees in a **hive**. Then, and only then, shall success **arrive**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

diving
driving
livery†°

*****

Story 206*

rise
wise

prize
size

(1)

bap•tize
crit•i•cize
a•pol•o•gize
os•tra•cize

guise
dis•guise

(2)

a•rise
ad•vise
de•vise
re•vise
ap•prise

(3)

un•wise
tel•e•vise
im•pro•vise
oth•er•wise
sur•prise
(also sur•prize)

(4)

UNWISE

It's **unwise** to **arise** much after **sunrise**
It's **unwise** to make **buys** of **Levis** of the wrong **size**
It's **unwise** to **devise lies** to win any **prize**
And it's **unwise** to **advise** and **criticize**,
Knowing likely you'll **apologize**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

paralyze° rising prizing seismograph°

> ***No man ever became wise by chance.***
>
> ***Lucius Seneca [the younger] (4 B.C.- 65 A.D.)***
> ***Spanish-born Roman statesman, philosopher***

---

*See Story 190.

ah/ah or aw Stories

ah/ah or aw

Story 207

ah or aw

ah
bah
Shah

(1)

bra
ha
ma
pa
spa

(2)

Baugh

(3)

AT THE SPA

"How about taking a mineral bath, **Pa**?" asked **Ma** to her husband, **Mr. Saah.**

Pa answered, "**Bah**! Only girls would use a **spa**! Why else should it rhyme with **bra**?"

"**Ha**!" exclaimed **Ma**. "I **saw Mr. Baugh** using the **spa**, and I heard him comment, '**Ah**!'"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

brassiere°

*****

Story 208*

bob
blob
cob
gob

(1)

glob
hob
job

(2)

knob
lob
mob
rob

(3)

sob
slob
snob
throb

(4)

swab
squab

daub+

(5)

shish•ke•bab

(6)

THEY BEGAN TO SOB

Bob and **Rob** were called "The **Slobs.**" They thought about becoming Navy **gobs**, but refused, not liking their would-be **jobs** of using **swabs**. All work was too good for these **"snobs."**

So they started to **hobnob** with the **mob**. But, when caught on their first bank **job** — they began to **sob**, and promised never again to **rob**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

jobbing
lobbing

mobs
globs

goblin

*****

*See Story 248.

Story 209

bock
block
cock
chock
clock
crock
dock
flock
frock
hock

(1)

knock
lock
mock
pock
rock
sock
shock
smock
stock

(2)

Bach

loch
Bloch

hoc
roc

(3)

Bang•kok

un•lock
un•frock

(4)

FATHER BACH

When the **cock** crows, Father **Bach** dresses into his **frock** and puts on his holey **socks**. He'll then eat his breakfast of bagels and **lox** or eggs and **hocks**.

Afterward he'll usually walk a **block** to the **dock** of the **loch** to fish the waters that are so **chock** full of **rock**.

Come afternoon he dresses into a **smock** to butcher one of the abbey's longhorn **stock** or a few of their feathery **flock**.

Then around six **o'clock**, he cooks supper in a **crock** as he drinks his beer called Ba•var•i•an **bock**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

chocolate
knocking
locking
docks

*****

Story 210*

cod	**hod**	**pod**	**rod**	**quad**
clod	**mod**	**plod**	**sod**	**squad**
God	**nod**	**prod**	**shod**	**wad**
scrod (or escrod)			**trod**	
		odd		**promenade**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

ON CAPE COD

Mrs. Todd lives on **Cape Cod,** where every day she fishes for **scrod.**

On her **sod** she grows green peas and sells them in the **pod.**

Being ever so grateful for her health, wealth, and strong **bod,** Mrs. **Todd** would daily **trod** to church and thank her **God.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

plodding
nodding
model
trodden
waddle
nods
plods
solder°

*****

*See Story 250.

196

Story 211

dodge
hodge
lodge
podge
stodge

(1)

hodgepodge

(2)

dis•lodge

(3)

RODGE

Rodge ate so much **stodge**
That he grew a fat **podge**
And couldn't get into his **lodge**
Nor onto the front seat of his **Dodge**
So he took a job as a farm **hodge**
And worked to make his fat **dislodge**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

dodging
lodging

*****

Story 212

ah or aw

bog
cog
clog
dog
jog

(1)

flog
frog
grog
hog

(2)

log
nog
slog
smog
tog

(3)

a•gog
de•fog
un•clog

(4)

Prague

(5)

OUTSIDE OF PRAGUE

Far from **Prague** lives a young man in a cabin of **logs**. He lives with his **dog** that he never has to **flog**.

To support himself he raises **hogs** and makes wooden shoes called **clogs**.

Early every morning he **jogs** through the **soggy bog** in the cover of **fog**. Afterwards he'll drink **eggnog** or a bottle of **grog** and serve his **dog** scrump•tious legs of **frog**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

pedagogue°
synagogue°

clogged
logged

clogs
logs

*****

Story 213

Dom	**bomb**	**Guam**	**Viet Nam**
mom	**a•plomb**		
pom			
prom			
Tom			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

AFTER THE PROM

After the senior **prom**, brothers **Dom** and **Tom** said goodbye to their **Mom** and went to fight in **Viet Nam**.

Dom fired mortars that went **pom, pom**, and **Tom** dropped the **napalm bomb**.

And after **Viet Nam, Dom** and **Tom** married sisters Susie and Sara **Wom**, whom they met on the island of **Guam**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

mommy
Tommy

bombing

bombs

*****

Story 214

ah or aw

alm(s)	**psalm**
balm	**qualm**
calm	**em•balm**
palm	
(1)	**(2)**

PALM SUNDAY

Palm Sunday the choir shall sing a **psalm** that will soothe souls like **balm.**

No one shall express the slightest **qualm.** All will be calm, giving **alms**, singing along and clapping their **palms**.

> ***Words...are balm to fester'd wounds.***
>
> **John *Milton***
> **English poet (1608-1674)**

Story 215

clomp	**swamp**
pomp	
romp	
stomp	
(1)	**(2)**

BACK TO THE SWAMP

The Frog Prince said to his fair maiden:
My pretty miss, I shall miss your pag•eant•ry and your **pomp**,
'Cause, my Dear, I fear that my met•a•mor•pho•sis is near.
Then, my Sweet, your feet will have me beat a hasty retreat.
They will loudly **clomp**, and very likely upon me **stomp**;
So off I must **romp** to the safety of some nearby **swamp**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

romps
stomps

*****

Story 216*

on	**yon**	**gone**	**wan**	**Yvonne**
con	**upon**	**be•gone**	**swan**	
don	**a•non**	**for•gone**		**Tucson**
			John	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

JOHN

John was a **con** jailed in **Tucson** for stealing a goose and a long-necked **swan**.

He was given striped clothes to **don** (or, in other words – to put **on**).

Though his efforts for parole were **wan**, still he dreamt of being far **gone** to a land far **yon** to start a new life with his waiting wife, **Yvonne**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Connie	conning	donned	cons
			dons

> *Words are...that which make thousands, perhaps millions think.*
>
> *Byron*

*See Story 317.

Story 217*

bob	**drop**	**pop**	**slop**	**swap**
cop	**hop**	**plop**	**stop**	
clop	**knop**	**prop**	**strop**	**a•top**
chop	**lop**	**sop**	**top**	**es•top**
crop	**mop**	**shop**	**whop**	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

PIG SLOP AND SODA POP

Some man stole a bottle of soda **pop** from **Dunlop's** barber **shop.** Having only one leg, **Mr. Dunlop** had to **hop.** But somehow he gave chase, swinging his leather **strop.**

He chased the man **plop** into a **cop** who gave his neck a ka•ra•te **chop;** his kisser, a **pop;** and his head, a **bop.** For minutes he spun 'round like a **top.** When finally **stopped,** he **dropped** to the ground and **flopped.**

In jail he was fed nothing but pig **slop,** and that very same bottle of soda **pop.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

drops copy topping copies
hops
choppy swapping hobbies

*****

*See Story 261.

Story 218

ah or aw

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
bosh	**posh**	**bosch**	**quash**	**ki•bosh**
frosh	**slosh**		**squash**	**ga•losh**
gosh	**splosh**		**wash**	**Mc•In•tosh**
josh	**tosh**		**swash**	**mac•in•tosh**
nosh				

JOSH

Josh doesn't like to **wash.** But he loves to **slosh awash** in the rain without rubbers or **mac•in•tosh.**

While eating he'll **slosh** his jeans with **bosch, nosh,** or **squash.** Then when his mother cries, **"Tosh...tosh**! By **gosh,** someday I hope to **quash** your be•hav•ior with a befitting **kibosh**!" He merely shrugs his shoulders and says, "Oh, **posh**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

joshes galoshes

Knowledge is...the surest basis of public happiness.

George Washington

First President of the U.S. (1732-1799)

Story 219*

blot
cot
clot
dot
got
be•got
for•got

(1)

jot
knot
lot
al•lot
not
plot
rot

(2)

sot
Scot
shot
slot
spot
tot
trot
a•pri•cot

(3)

swat
squat
a•squat
kum•quat

(4)

watt

yacht

(5)

OVERTAKING THE HUGUENOTS

Each soldier searched for a shady **spot** to set up his **cot**, while the chefs made a fire **hot** to bake beans in a **pot**.

In the meantime, **General Scott** summoned every officer to **plot** a plan to capture the **Huguenots**. "Because our horses are too tired even to **trot**," he said, "we will surprise atack in pleasure **yachts**, slowly at five **knots**."

After their dinner of beans, **kumquat**, and **whatnot**, they sailed out and overtook the **Huguenots**, firing but a couple **shots**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

allotted
allotment

gotten
forgotten

plotted
potted

dots
lots

squatted

*****

*See Story 264.

Story 220

botch
blotch
crotch
gotch

(1)

notch
Scotch
splotch

(2)

SCOTCH

Scott's face always had a **blotch**
His clothes always had a **splotch**
And every job he ever had he'd **botch**
Therefore he never moved up a **notch**
Why?
Johnnie Walker **Scotch**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

botches
blotches

*****

Story 221*

ah or aw

broth
Goth
cloth
froth

(1)

moth
sloth
troth
wroth

(2)

swath

(3)

THE GOTHS

The Romans called the **Goths** bar•bar•i•ans and lazy **sloths**, and said they never kept their pledge or **troth**.

This angered the **Goths** so that it filled their hearts with **wroth**. As cat•er•pil•lars turn into **moths**, the **Goths** turned into "mad men" spewing **froth**. And, as it were, one after another Roman fell by the **swaths** of the sworded **Goths**.

*****

*See Story 266.

Story 222

(1)	(2)
ox box Cox fox Knox	docks socks

ALBERT KNOX

Fisherman-farmer Albert **Knox** catches salmon for **lox** and sells them frozen by the **box**. He grows cotton for **socks**, and raises hogs for **hocks**.

He has a bull **ox** to till his fields, and he keeps a few **gamecocks** because they protect his chicks from **fox**, and because **gamecocks** are more dependable than the best alarm **clocks**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

boxes pl. foxes (or fox) oxen noxious dachs•hund°

> *Teach a man to read and write and you have put into his hands the great keys of the wisdom box. But it is quite another thing to open the box.*
>
> *T. H. Huxley*
> *British biologist and writer (1825-1895)*

Story 223*

(1)	(2)
ga•rage+ bar•rage col•lage cor•sage mas•sage me•nage mi•rage	en•tou•rage per•si•flage cam•ou•flage

NEARLY EVERY "AHZH"

The two-car **garage**

The soldier's **camouflage**

The flower **corsage**

The ae•ri•al **barrage**

The desert **mirage**

The body **massage**

The en•e•my's **sab•o•tage**

The twenty-four room **menage**

The dis•cus•sion's **persiflage**

The king's **entourage**

And this word **collage**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

garaging
barraging

*****

*See Stories 8, 41.

aw Stories

aw

Story 224

caw	**haw**	**saw**	**awe**	**Ar•kan•sas**
claw	**jaw**	**slaw**		
craw	**law**	**squaw**		**O•ma•ha**
draw	**maw**	**straw**		
flaw	**paw**	**thaw**		
gnaw	**raw**	**yaw**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE CROWS THAT CAN'T CAW

Chief **Big Paw** makes the **law**, and his **squaw Long Claw** makes the **coleslaw.**

Big Paw gnaws bear meat **raw** with a one-toothed **jaw**, and **Long Claw draws** soda through a bamboo **straw.**

Although both are Crow, neither can **caw.** But their bird, a **macaw**, can **caw.** And their dog, who is missing a **paw**, loves a cat who's missing a **claw.**

Summer through fall they hunt along the **Arkansas**, from the river to **Omaha**. In winter they **draw**, gather **straw**, and play on a **seesaw.** And come spring – when the river begins to **thaw** – they'll hem'n'**haw** and **heehaw**, then dive in the cold **Arkansas** and swim in the **raw.**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

lawyer	drawers	straws	awful
Sawyer		claws	

****
* ***Knowing something about the author will*** *
* ***help you to understand the article better.*** *
****

Story 225

fraud	**broad**
gaud	
laud	
Maud (or Maude)	
(1)	**(2)**

THANKS TO MAUDE

Maude knew at once that the "diamonds" **were fraud** – actually worthless **gaud**.

Why did **Maude** suspect **fraud**? Because of the nervous way the salesman hemmed and **hawed**, and his slip of the tongue – he called her **"broad."**

So thanks to **Maude**, whom we **laud**, the police were able to arrest the **fraud**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

frauds
lauds

*****

Story 226

off	**cough**	**quaff**
doff	**trough**	
scoff	**hiccough+**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

DON'T SCOFF

At the mention of work ***Bill Oft*** would **scoff**, unless the work was ***soft***.

Now one day, as it happened, he started to **hiccough**, and went to the water **trough** and began to **quaff**. Well, his boss thought he was as usual goofing **off**, thus gave the boy a whole month **off**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

doffs	coughs
scoffs	

****

* ***Wisdom is the supreme part of happiness.*** *

* ***Sophocles*** *

* ***Greek poet (496?-406 B.C.)*** *

****

Story 227

oft
croft
loft

(1)

soft
toft
a•loft

(2)

coughed
soughed

(3)

IN THE LOFT

On a choice **toft**, on a small **croft**, there lived an Englishman who **oft** slept **aloft** in a **hayloft**.

Because he preferred the **loft** despite how he **coughed**, his wife thought his head was **soft**.

But the truth was, had she seen the liquor he **quaffed**, she'd have much more than **scoffed**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

often lofts softening

*****

Story 228

awl
bawl
brawl
crawl
drawl
pawl^1 n. (also pall or paul)
pawl^2

(1)

doll+
loll+

(2)

scrawl
shawl
sprawl
trawl
yawl

(3)

HE STARTED A BRAWL

Billy Joe, slurring in a Texas **drawl**, was so drunk that the writing on his check looked like **scrawl**.

When he fell off his barstool, he could barely **crawl**, yet he managed to snatch some lady's **shawl**, which started a **brawl** and made his poor wife **bawl**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

crawls
shawls

*****

1. A catch as in a ratchet wheel.
2. A tent used in India.

Story 229

all
ball
call
fall
gall
hall

(1)

mall
pall
small
squall (or squawl)[1]
squall[2]
tall
wall

(2)

caul
Gaul
haul
maul
Paul
Saul

ap•pall (also appal)
in•stall (also instal)

(3)

THE FALL BALL

Saul, my "old friend" gave me a **call**: "Please go to the **Fall Ball** with my friend **Paul**. He is quite handsome and **tall**!"

But as it turned out, **Paul** was quite unattractive and **small**. "What **gall**!" So when **Saul** arrived at the dance **hall**, I yanked him outside onto the *grassy* **mall**, where I clobbered him silly with a *wooden* **maul**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

falls
calls

hauling

lolling

*****

1. To cry or cry out raucously.
2. A sudden wind usually accompanied by ran or snow.

Story 230

auld	**bald** **scald**
(1)	(2)

IN TIMES OF AULD

In times of **auld** when barbers **called**, young knights often **squalled**. Some of them even **bawled**.

They did not want to appear **dolled**, and on the other hand—they feared being shaved **bald**.

Nevertheless, "Cry Babies" is what they were **called**.

*****

Story 231

balk	**stalk**	**gawk**
calk (or caulk, a clete)	**talk**	**hawk**
chalk	**walk**	**squawk**
caulk (or calk, to seal)	**auk**	
(1)	(2)	(3)

A BALK

If a pitcher were to commit a **balk** and **gawk** at the ump and then give him **backtalk**, the fans might say: What a **squawk**! The ump might say: Take a **walk**!

Then off the mound the pitcher would **stalk**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

walks	gawks
talks	hawks

*****

Story 232

halt **malt** **salt** **Walt**	**fault** **vault**
(1)	**(2)**

WHOSE FAULT?

It's not my **fault,** said fat boy **Walt**
That I can neither jump nor **vault,**
Because I'm unable to **halt**
My craving for spices like **salt,**
And sugar, especially in **malt**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

halter altar faulter halts faults
psalter

*****

Story 233

schmaltz
waltz

(1)

THE SCHMALTZY WALTZ

Debora **Walts** said to herself, "I enjoy music that's lively, not **schmaltz**! So why did I dance to the **schmaltz** of the Tennessee **Waltz**?

"Now my sore feet I must soak in Epsom **salts**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

waltzes

*****

Story 234

solve
ab•solve
dis•solve
re•solve

(1)

e•volve
in•volve
re•volve

(2)

THE CRIME WAS SOLVED

The crime was **solved**
An ac•com•plice was **involved**
The verdict **evolved**
Thus,–
With the offenders' fate **resolved**,
The prison gates then **revolved**
As the men's good names **dissolved**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

absolution
evolution
resolution

solvent

involvement

*****

Story 235

awn
brawn
dawn
drawn
fawn

(1)

lawn
pawn
sawn
yawn

(2)

faun

(3)

Sean

(4)

SEAN

Sean cashed in all he had to **pawn**
To move to the woods where he was **drawn**
To fish for trout upstream to **spawn**
To use an ax to build his **brawn**
To sleep upon a grassy **lawn**
And wake at **dawn** with robust **yawn**
Seeing bucks, does, and little **fawn**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

lawns awning lin•ge•rie°

*****

Story 236

craunch
haunch
launch
paunch
staunch

(1)

THE LAUNCH

The fat boy said, "Kind friends – so dear, so **staunch** – please, oh please help me to **launch** my **launch**.

"I'd do it myself, were it not for my **paunch** and my even fatter **haunch.**"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

haunches
launches

*****

Story 237

aunt+ **daunt** **flaunt** **gaunt**	**haunt** **jaunt** **taunt** **vaunt**	**want**	**font**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

HIS SORROWFUL JAUNT

For forty days Jesus fasted and grew deep-eyed and **gaunt**. He knew that soon He'd take His Calvary **jaunt**, and hear such jeers and **taunts** as -

Vaunt your greatness!
Flaunt these thorns!

Tearful were Mary and her **aunt** , though through it all His courage did never **daunt!**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

piquant°
(pēkaunt)

haunts
jaunts

*****

Story 238

bond **blond (or blonde)** **fond** **frond** **pond**	**wand**	**be•yond** **re•spond** **cor•re•spond**
(1)	(2)	(3)

THE BLOND

The pretty **blond** de•cid•ed to break her city **bond** and move to the country far **beyond**.

There she would swim in a clear-blue **pond** and **respond** to nature of which she was **fond**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bonds
ponds

*****

Story 239

bong
Cong
dong
flong

(1)

gong
long
pong
prong

(2)

song
strong
throng
wrong

(3)

a•long
be•long
pro•long

(4)

RIGHT IS WRONG

Susie **Wong** was walking a trail many miles **long**, when sud•den•ly it forked and Susie cried, "**Daggong**!" She didn't know which **prong** was right and which were **wrong**.

But just then she heard the **strong gong** of the church bell "**dong**," and knew then to take the left **prong**. Soon she was one of the **throng**, walking **along** singing a joyous **song**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

longing
donging

prongs
songs

*****

Story 240

conk
clonk
honk

(1)

conch[1]

(2)

VERBAL HONKY-TONK

The geese **honked** out
Big Foot **clonked** out
Then the auto **conked** out
Then the sleepyhead **conke**d out, too
And last the snail **conked** out, three

> ***In books lies the soul of the whole past time; the articulate, audible past....***
>
> *Carlyle*

---

1. Sea shell.

Story 241

boss
cross
dross
floss
gloss

(1)

loss
moss
toss
fosse (or foss)

(2)

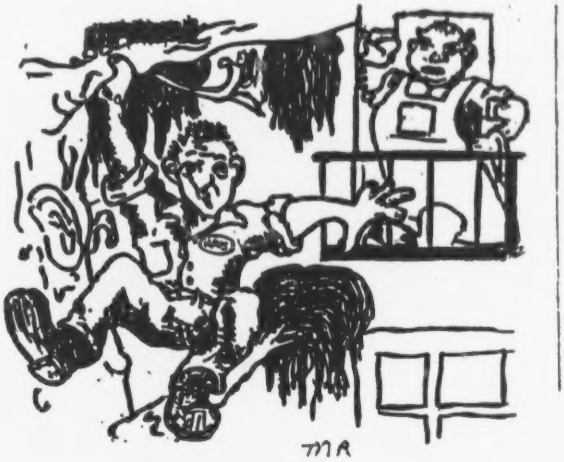
haus
la•crosse

(3)

a•cross
em•boss

sauce

(4)



HAUS

After scraping away the **dross**, **Haus** shined the rail to a sparkling **gloss**.

Yet his **boss** was somehow awfully **cross**. He yelled, "Shoddy workmanship will have me take a **loss**!" Then he started at **Haus**!

But **Haus** flew off like an **al•ba•tross**! swinging to safety on a live oak's **flossy** Spanish **moss**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bosses	saucing
crosses	

****
* ***Speed-read straight down or diagonally across.*** *
****

Story 242

cost	**un•lost**	**bossed**
frost	**ac•cost**	**crossed**
lost		**etc.**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

EMBOSSED

On a street that she **crossed**
Jeannie slipped on some **frost**
Then again on a step **enmossed**
All of her change and pride was **lost**
And now she bears a head **embossed**

*****

Story 243

aught	**bought**	**ought**	**taut**
caught	**brought**	**sought**	
fraught	**fought**	**thought**	
naught	**nought**	**wrought**	
taught			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

FRAUGHT WITH TRICKINESS

The teacher said to her class, "I'm ready to teach if you're ready to be **taught**.

"We **ought** to start with **ought**, usually spelled **ought** but sometimes **aught**. Likewise, **nought** – meaning nothing – may be spelled **nought** or **naught**.

"Never say catched for **caught**. Never say buyed for **bought**, nor brung for **brought**, nor fighted for **fought**. However, you may say either worked or **wrought**.

"Now, class, is it thinked or **thought**? Is wealth seeked or **sought**? And with a 'gh,' is a rope held **tau(gh)t**?"

*****

Story 244

cause	**ap•plause**	**gauze**	**Santa Claus**
clause	**be•cause**		
pause		**hawse**	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

SANTA CLAUS

There's always **applause**
For Santa **Claus**
Because
Of his **cause**
To **pause**
To give gifts to the **McGraws**
And to others who keep their momma's **laws**

****
* ***When tired, pause until you're refreshed*** *
* ***and ready to read some more.*** *
****

ō Stories

ō

Story 245

doe
foe
floe
hoe
Joe
Poe

(1)

roe
sloe
schmoe
toe
throe
woe

(2)

sew

(3)

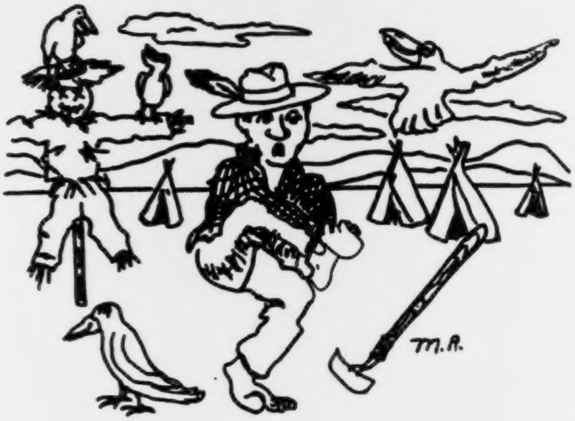
ap•ro•pos

po•ta•to
to•ma•to

(4)

al•to
pi•an•o
so•pra•no

(5)



NAVAJO JOE

Navajo Joe used to **go** fishing for shad **roe**. That is, until he was struck by an ice **floe**.

He then opted for hunting **roe** - both hind and **doe**. Soon, **though**, he got shot smack in the **elbow** with an **arrow**.

After this, he gave hunting a rest to stick to that which he knew best: **mow** grass, **hoe** soil, **sow** seeds, and **grow** plants – such as **to•bac•co**, **to•ma•to**, and **po•ta•to**. But again he was beset by **woe**; this time a common **crow** pecked off his little **toe**.

> *The more I learn, the more I realize how little I know.*
>
> *Plato*

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

potatoes pl. does (or doe) toes sews hoeing altos
tomatoes hoes toeing pianos
sopranos
provost° bu•reau Renault° yeoman°
bu•reau•cra•cy†° Peugeot°
pot•pour•ri (silent t)

> ***To know, to think, to dream. That is everything.***
>
> ***Victor Hugo***
> ***French poet, novelist, dramatist (1802-1885)***

Story 246

Bo
go
Flo
fro
ho
lo
no
so

(1)

dough
though
al•though
thor•ough

Mar•geaux
Bor•deaux

(2)

owe
Lowe
Rowe

beau
tab•leau
bu•reau
pla•teau

(3)

de•pot
Mar•got
sa•bot
ja•bot
mot

oh

(4)

a•go
ban•jo
buf•fa•lo
er•go
Mex•i•co

(5)

MARGOT AND HER BEAU

Margot com•plained to her **beau**, "Do you ever plan to marry me, **Moe**?"

He answered, "I would like to say **so**, but I don't think **so**. You see, even **though** I love you, **Margot**, there are many debts that I still **owe**. I simply cannot afford a bottle of **Bordeaux**, let alone a **bun•ga•low**. However, if I should happen across some **dough**, then off to the marriage rail we shall **go**!"

Oh!" exclaimed **Margot**, "Is that **so**! **Ergo** — **heigh-ho**! It's high time you get your hat and **go**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

buffalo (or buffaloes, also buffalos)
beaux (or beaus)
bureaux (also bureaus)
tableaux (also tableaus)

banjoes (or banjos)

chauf•feur°
noes (or nos)
goes

*****

Story 247*

bow
blow
Crow
crow
flow
glow
grow
know
low

(1)

mow
row
sow
show
slow
snow
stow
tow
throw

(2)

in•flow
out•flow
over•flow
over•grow
over•throw

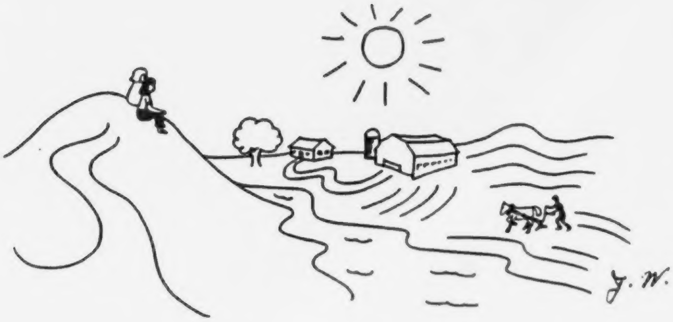
(3)

a•glow
be•low
bun•ga•low
be•stow
es•crow

(4)

a•row
ar•row
el•bow
bor•row
sor•row
to•mor•row

(5)



THE SHOW BELOW

Margeaux and **Flo** loved to **go** to a certain spot on a hilltop, which was ad•ja•cent to a **bow** of a river **below**.

Up there they could always feel a gentle wind **blow**, and see the sun glisten and **glow** on the **slow** river **flow** and on the fields whenever there be **snow**. There they could hear the **crow** caw and the rooster **crow**.

There they came to **know** how farmers **mow** weeds and **grow** peas. Moreover, they found out what farming is all about – not an easy **show**, but a very hard **row** to **how**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

glowed
mowed

growing
snowing

rows
shows

*****

*See Story 271.

Story 248*

globe
Jobe
lobe
probe

(1)

strobe
robe
dis•robe

(2)

Job
Mich•e•lob

(3)

MRS. LOEB

On a trip around the **globe**, an earring came off her **earlobe**.

So **Mrs. Loeb** called on the police of the city of Nice, in•sis•ting that they make a **probe**. Well, all along the earring had been right in the left pocket of her **robe**!

Mrs. Loeb obviously had had much too much **Michelob**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

probing
disrobing

*****

*See Story 208.

Story 249

broach
coach
loach
poach
roach

(1)

brooch

(2)

ap•proach
re•proach
en•croach
cock•roach

(3)

POACH EGGS, NOT FISH

As night was about to **approch**, Danielle hitched her horse to the carriage **coach**, then took off to the lake to fish for **loach**.

At first she tried bait — a live **roach** she carried in her **brooch**. It failed to attract a single **loach**; so she pulled out a flashlight and began to **poach**. Soon, though, she was caught and then given a stiff **re•proach**.

*****

Story 250*

ode
bode
code
mode
rode
strode

(1)

abode
a•la•mode
com•mode
cor•rode
dis•com•mode

(2)

goad
load
road
toad

(3)

hoed
toed

owed
blowed
etc.

(4)

AN ODE TO A TOAD

He was an in•spi•ra•tion to every **toad** whose **abode** was a pond by the side of the **road.**

His splash **bode** happiness to the others, and it clearly **showed.** Even **web-toed** birds cheerfully **crowed;** It was kindness that he **sowed.**

His personal **code** had him carry more than just his **load.** Often in troubled waters he **rowed** his lily frond through the breakers of their pond to rescue many a **discommoded toad.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

corrosive°

> ***Love is ever the beginning of knowledge.***
>
> **Johann Wolfgang Von Goethe**
> **German philosopher, dramatist, poet**
> **(1749-1832)**

*See Story 210.

Story 251

brogue
Hogue
rogue
togue
vogue

(1)

col•logue
pi•rogue
pro•rogue

(2)

THE ROGUE

Jimmy **Hogue** is as un•friend•ly as the bull elephant **rogue.** He refuses to wear any clothes in **vogue.** He doesn't like to talk or **collogue,** and when he does it's in a sullen, funny **brogue.**

He only likes to be alone to fish for **togue** upon a pond in his **pirogue.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

colloguing
proroguing

*****

Story 252

bloke
broke
coke
choke
joke

(1)

poke
sloke
spoke
stoke

(2)

stroke
toke
woke
yoke

(3)

a•woke
in•voke
re•voke
e•voke

(4)

con•voke
pro•voke
ar•ti•choke
be•spoke

(5)

THE LAZY BLOKE

In **Stoke** there lived a lazy **bloke** who before noon never **awoke**. The rest of the day he drank case after case of **coke** and blew so many rings of cig•a•rette **smoke** that he would nearly **choke**.

He said, "It isn't a **joke**! The thought of work makes me want to **croak**. I feel par•a•lyzed as if by a **stroke**. Let me say I'll never be under anyone's **yoke**.

It therefore comes as no surprise that the lazy **bloke** was prac•ti•cally always **broke**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

choking
stoking

*****

Story 253

oak	**folk**	**toque**
coak	**yolk**	**eq•ui•voque**
cloak		
croak		
soak		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

UNDER THE OAK

When the rain fell, not one country **folk** had on his or her rain **cloak**. Yet nobody **croaked**, 'cause nobody got **soaked**.

They **stoked** up a fire under an **oak**, where they sat happily drinking their **coke** and munching egg **yolk** and hearts of **ar•ti•choke**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

oaks yolks

*****

Story 254

boll	**scroll**	**bowl**	**sol**
droll	**stroll**	**jowl+**	**ex•tol (also ex•toll)**
knoll	**troll**		**pa•trol**
roll	**toll**	**a•toll**	**con•trol**
poll		**en•roll (or enrol)**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS

On one morn about eleven
In the year '47
A Bedouin boy went out to **troll**
When he heard the steeple bells **toll**
He docked his boat and took a **stroll**
That took him up upon a **knoll**
There within a cave were rare **bowls**
And the cen•tu•ries-old "Dead Sea **Scrolls**"
Which some schol•ars were to **unroll**
To find the Bible nearly in **whole**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

controlled rolls bowls bowled
enrolled

> ***Learn, my son, with how little wisdom the world is governed.***
>
> ***Julius II***
> ***Pope from 1550 (1486-1555)***

Story 255

coal	**goal**	**char•coal**
foal	**shoal**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

COALS, SHOALS, FOALS, & GOALS

An•thra•cite and bi•tu•mi•nous
are two kinds of **coals**
Large numbers and shal•low waters
are two kinds of **shoals**
Giving birth to a colt and the baby colt
are two kinds of **foals**
And staying clean and being good
are two kinds of **goals**.

*****

Story 256

bole	**role**	**pa•role**	**soul**
cole	**sole**	**in•sole**	
dole	**stole**	**re•sole**	
hole	**thole**	**con•sole**	
mole	**whole**	**ca•jole**	
pole		**cas•ser•ole**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A LONG WAIT FOR PAROLE

When times are tough and people are on the **dole**, it becomes hard for police to keep shoplifting under **control**. Therefore, se•cu•ri•ty guards also must be on **patrol** and play an im•por•tant **role** keeping coats and **stoles** secure on their **poles**.

Yet often a sorry **soul** will steal something, say, a sugar **bowl** or a **console**. And when he's caught, re•gard•less of what he **stole**, likely he will be given a prison **role**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

holy   wholly (also wholely)   solely   consoling

*****

Story 257

bold
cold
fold
gold
hold
mold (or mould)

(1)

old
sold
scold
told
wold

(2)

un•fold
en•hold
in•fold
be•hold
up•hold

(3)

un•told
re•told
re•sold
le•o•pold
man•i•fold
mar•i•gold
mul•ti•fold

(4)

LEOPOLD

"Mother, please!" said **Leopold**. "I am too **old** for you to **scold**. If I have **told** you once, I have told you **twenty-fold**: I need to leave your **household**. My reasons are **man•i•fold**. Living here makes me feel like a with•er•ing **marigold**.

"The journey that I shall take is doubt•less•ly **bold**. I will travel through wood and **wold** in my search for silver and **gold**. But thoughts of you I shall always **behold**, and thus my heart shall never grow **cold**."

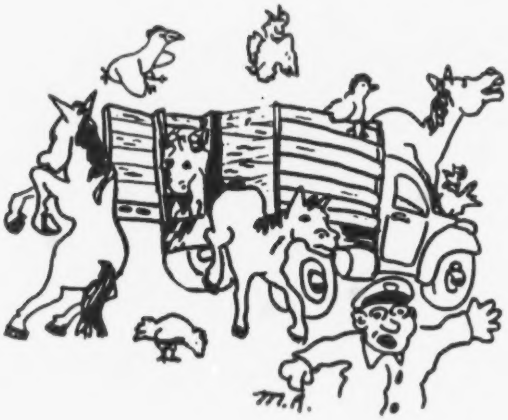
****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

folds
holds
shoulder
sol•dier°

****
* *Take note how a story unfolds.* *
****

Story 258

bolt	**jolt**	**re•volt**	**a•dult**
colt	**molt (or moult)**		**in•sult**
dolt	**smolt**	**poult**	**re•sult**
holt	**volt**		**con•sult**
			ex•ult
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**



THE ANIMAL REVOLT

The cattle broke the **bolt** when the truck stopped with a **jolt**. As a **result**, all the animals – except one – began to **exult**, then to **bolt**. On the loose were ten squab•bling **poults** and as many whin•ny•ing **colts**. The remaining one was a goat, too em•bar•rassed to be out with a coat that had begun to **molt**.

Undoubtedly it was an all-out animal **revolt**, that struck the trucker like a **thunderbolt**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

jolting
revolting

volts
colts

adults

*****

Story 259

brome	**Nome**	**foam**	**ohm**	**comb**
chrome	**pome**	**loam**		**cat•a•comb**
dome	**Rome**	**roam**	**poem+**	
gnome	**tome**			
home	**Je•rome**			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

JEROME

Jerome was born in **Nome.**
"Til seven, 'twas Heaven,
But he left A•las•ka
For the state of Ne•bras•ka,
Then later on to **Rome.**
And this is where he is today
Living with his wife, sweet Kay.

Their house is a plush first-class **home**
With a blue tinted plex•i•glas **dome**
Within which they grow plants in **loam**

Their car is a spiffy Jaguar –
A coupe, with shining, sparkling **chrome** –
In which they like to **roam**

But their real joy is to read a **tome**
Con•tain•ing either novel or **poem**
Such as this so silly one, "**Jerome**"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

homing foaming combing foams poems ohms

****
* ***A good poem is an everlasting truth.*** *
****

Story 260

bone
cone
clone
crone
drone

(1)

hone
lone
prone
phone
Rhone

(2)

shone
stone
tone
throne
zone

(3)

a•lone
a•tone
de•throne

Co•logne

(4)

cy•clone
trom•bone
sax•o•phone
bar•i•tone

(5)

RULING THE THRONE

King William so loved a certain smell of **cologne** that he asked **Joan** to help him rule the **throne**. Happily they lived on the river **Rhone** in a castle built of **stone**.

All about the castle min•strels played the **trombone** and **saxophone**. And on oc•ca•sion the king would **intone** a tune in **baritone**.

The king was **prone** to leave the training of his guards **alone**; however, he did insist that they keep their muscles in **tone**, for which they each received a daily ice cream **cone**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

boning
honing

****
**** Try to pick up on the author's tone; ****
**** Is he for or against? joking or serious? ****
**** or merely indifferent? ****
****

Story 261*

ope
cope
dope
grope
hope
lope
mope

(1)

pope
rope
slope
scope

soap

(2)

e•lope
en•ve•lope
mis•an•thrope
an•te•lope
tel•e•scope

taupe

(3)

can•ta•loupe
(also cantaloup)
(or cantalope)
(or cantelope)

de•vel•op†
(also de•vel•ope)

(4)

HE PRAYS FOR MORAL SOAP

Our **Pope**, who is filled with **hope**, prays daily on his beaded **rope**.

His prayers cover a large **scope**:

First and foremost he prays for the **mis•an•thrope**. Also he prays for boys and girls who can hardly **cope**, and for those who in darkness **grope**. He prays for the dis•o•be•di•ent who have chosen to **elope**, and for the self-pitying who do nothing but **mope**.

Last, but certainly not least, he prays for those hooked on **dope** whose lives have taken a downward **slope**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

hoping
eloping

soaps

*****

*See Story 217.

Story 262*

close (adv)
dose

(1)

gross
en•gross

(2)

jo•cose
mo•rose
glu•cose
over•dose
ver•bose
ad•i•pose

(3)

di•ag•nose
bel•li•cose
co•ma•tose
cel•lu•lose
gran•di•ose

(4)

THE CIRCUS IS GRANDIOSE

At the circus the ring leader is loud and **verbose**, the clown is jovial and **jocose**, the fat lady is **globose** – with rolls of **adipose**, and the freaks are plainly **gross**. In another way the elephants are **gross** also – and one whiff is one potent **dose**!

Nevertheless, the show is always **grandiose**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

closes† grosses

*****

*See Story 268.

Story 263

oast	**host**	**ri•poste** (also **ripost**)	**ut•most**
boast	**ghost**		**fore•most**
coast	**most**		**upper•most**
roast	**post**		**further•most**
toast			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE UTMOST PARTY

Once on Maine's **northern•most seacoast**, we were in•vit•ed by a **most** gra•cious **host** to a party that was truly the **utter•most**.

Modest **George Yost** would not in the least **boast**, but his yard would, with a lantern atop each **post**. We were served cav•i•ar on **toast** and the tastiest **roast**. Every guest took a turn to propose a **toast**, which was laughed down with a witty **riposte**.

The next day this **foremost** party was ballyhooed in *The New York Times* and ***The Washington Post***.

*****

Story 264*

dote
mote
note
rote

(1)

smote
tote
vote
wrote

(2)

e•mote
re•mote
pro•mote
de•vote

(3)

de•note
con•note
an•ec•dote
an•ti•dote

(4)

A SLOGAN ON WHICH TO DOTE

Can•di•date **Margaret Oats** mused, "I need a slogan that will have people take **note**...one on which they will **dote**. It must be something they can learn by **rote** and readily **quote**."

Sat•isfied, she beamed and began to **gloat**. These two she would **emote**:

A **VOTE** FOR **OATS** WILL MAKE YOUR BUSINESS EASY TO **TOTE**!

&

A *DARK HORSE*[1] NEEDS HER **VOTES** AS PEOPLE NEED THEIR **OATS**!

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

voting noting doting

*****

---

*See Story 219.

1. A long shot, or an unlikely choice.

Story 265

oat
boat
bloat
coat
float

(1)

goat
moat
throat
a•float
gloat

(2)

THE RESCUE OF BILLY GOAT

Once upon a time there lived a billy **goat** who wore a *REAL 100% kid* ***coat.***

One day while grazing on wild **oat**, he tripped and fell into a castle **moat**. So much water swashed down his **throat** that his stomach started to **bloat** and he could barely stay **afloat**.

But luckily for the **goat**, the watchful Queen was taking **note** and rescued Billy in her **motorboat**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

oats
floats

Mozart

gloating
floating

*****

Story 266*

both	**oath**	**be•troth+**
sloth+	**loath+ (or loth, also loathe, adj.)**	**be•he•moth+**
wroth+		
troth+		**loathe†, v.**
	growth	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

AN OATH

They **both** took an **oath**.

He promised he would never act as a lazy **sloth**, but as a beaver **behemoth**. She promised never to make him **wroth**.

This was their **troth**, for they **both** wanted a bountiful marriage **growth**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

growths

oaths

*****

---

*See Story 221.

Story 267*

cove
clove
dove
drove
grove

(1)

hove
Jove
rove
shrove
stove

(2)

strove
trove
throve
wove

(3)

al•cove
man•grove

mauve+

(4)

A PARTY NEAR THE COVE

Mrs. Byrd put on her **mauve** sweater, hopped into her car, and **drove** to a market near the ocean **cove.**

She bought a ham and a garlic **clove.** Then she had to **rove** until she found a certain **grove** having oranges that a•bun•dant•ly **throve.**

That evening guests came in a **drove** to taste the ham she prepared in her **stove.** Together they exlaimed, "By **Jove**! How tasty! Garnished with oranges and **clove**! And how sin•gu•lar•ly perfect are these slices your cleaver **clove**!"

*****

*See Stories 309 & 356

Story 268*

chose
close, vb.
hose
nose
pose
prose
rose

(1)

doze
froze
gloze

beaux
(or **beaus**)

(2)

a•rose
en•close
dis•close
de•pose
dis•pose
ex•pose
re•pose

(3)

im•pose
com•pose
pro•pose
sup•pose
op•pose
inter•pose

(4)

ROSE

In the summer, **Rose** usually **arose** minutes after the sun to smell the pun•gent fra•grance of **rose.**

Before going out she would often **compose** a letter either in verse or **prose.** Afterward she would **nose** through the morning paper, stopping now and then wherever she **chose.**

Near morning's **close,** she would dress in her gardening **clothes** to work her garden with a water **hose** and a couple of raking **hoes.**

Afterward she would get herself into a comfortable **pose** and watch some TV **shows.** Soon though she would find greater **repose** and begin to **doze.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

nosy (or nosey)
rosy

rosier

imposing

bureaus
(also bureaux)

*****

*See Story 262.

Story 269*

own
blown
flown
grown
known
mown

(1)

sown
shown
thrown
dis•own
un•known

(2)

groan
loan
moan
roan
be•moan
Joan

(3)

sewn

(4)

HAD HE ONLY KNOWN

If Ted had only **known** that fury **shone** in the eyes of the **roan,** he would not have ridden the horse for **loan.** Ted was **thrown** sky high by the **full-grown** bucking **roan.**

When he landed he let out a loud **groan;** for hours he could do nothing but **moan.**

Nearly a whole week went by before his ill fate was finally **known:** Soon he'd join his dead wife **Joan.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

owns groans

*****

*See Story 280.

Story 270

coax
hoax

(1)

JIMMY OAKS

The saint-like behavior of **Jimmy Oaks** is a sheer **hoax** to fool his teacher and his **folks**.

When they aren't around, he **smokes**. Once, with a helper whom he had to **coax**, he stole a case of Pepsi's and another of **Cokes**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

coaxes
hoaxes

****

> ***Nothing is as dangerous as an ignorant friend; a wise enemy is to be preferred.***
>
> ***Jean De La Fontaine***
> ***French writer (1621-1695)***

****

ou Stories

ou

Story 271*

bow	**now**	**bough**	**a•vow**
brow	**plow (or plough)**	**plough**	**dis•a•vow**
cow	**row**	**slough+**	**al•low**
chow	**sow**		**dis•al•low**
frow	**scow**		**en•dow**
how	**vow**		**bow•wow**
mow	**wow**		**pow•wow**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

SHE ALMOST BROKE HER VOW

Every day **Farmer Howe** had to milk ten head of **cow**, feed the piglets and the **sow**. He also had to till his fields with a **plough**, and stack hay in a **mow**.

He worked so hard sweat rolled off his **brow**. He did everything he knew **how** to please his **frau**, but **Mrs. Howe** wouldn't even fix his **chow**.

Eventually they got into a **row**, and so she de•cid•ed to take a **bow**.

However, swayed by a con•science that wouldn't **allow** a broken marriage **vow**, she soon returned saying, "I'll be better **now**, if only you'll just show me **how**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

schnauzer° bowing vowing ploughing

*****

*See Story 247.

Story 272

owl	**growl**	**prowl**	**foul**
cowl	**howl**	**scowl**	**be•foul**
fowl	**jowl**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

FOND OF FOWL

Once upon a time there lived a monk named **Father Powell**, who always wore a robe with a **cowl**.

At sin he would **scowl** and say, "It's **foul**!" But at food, he would **yowl**, es•pe•cial•ly for **fowl**.

So therefore he kept a bird dog that would **growl** and a coy•o•te that would **howl**. With the help of an **owl**, at night they would go out on the **prowl** and catch the tasty **water•fowl**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

owls
growls
fouls

*****

Story 273

bowel	**towel**	**a•vowal**	**dis•em•bowel**
dowel	**trowel**	**dis•a•vowal**	
rowel	**vowel**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

MRS. RAOUL

She rebuilt her chairs with a **dowel**
She finished con•crete with a **trowel**
She goaded her horse with a **rowel**
She dried herself off with a **towel**
And she greeted people with a **bow**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

towels
vowels

*****

Story 274

Al	**Hal**	**shall+**	**mo•rale**	**cor•ral**
Cal	**pal**			**bac•cha•nal**
gal			**La•Salle**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

TO CAL

My best **gal**
Sal
And I **shall**
Fly to **Cal**
To be with **Al**
And his **pal**
Hal
The **bac•cha•nal**
Time we **shall**
Have **shall**
Raise **mo•rale**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

mael•strom° Cal•i•for•nia in•taglio°
(intalyo)

*****

Story 275

ouch	**pouch**
couch	**slouch**
crouch	**vouch**
grouch	**a•vouch**
(1)	**(2)**

THE GROUCH

Big sister can **vouch**
That Mother's a **grouch**
She says, "Don't you **slouch**"
And if we dare —
She will have us **crouch**
Then from out her **pouch**
Her whip makes us "**OUCH**!!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

couches
pouches

*****

Story 276

cloud
loud
proud
shroud

(1)

crowd

(2)

a•loud
be•cloud
en•shroud

(3)

BE PROUD

Your honor should not have a **cloud**
When wrapped in a burial **shroud**
Now is the time to stand out from the **crowd**
Now is the time to make your parents **proud**
And now is the time to make angels sing **aloud**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

clouds crowds

****
**** You should be able to read much, ****
**** much faster silently than aloud. ****
****

Story 277

ounce	**pounce**	**de•nounce**	**counts**
bounce	**rounce**	**re•nounce**	**a•mounts**
flounce	**trounce**	**pro•nounce**	
		an•nounce	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

A THOROUGH TROUNCING

Onto the rat the cat **pounced**
She shook the ro•dent with a **flounce**
Up...down, and up...down — it did **bounce**
It was a tough and thorough **trounce**
Soon its strength ebbed to the last **ounce**
As "Chow" the cat was heard **announce**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

pouncing
trouncing

*****

Story 278

bound	**pound**	**a•bound**	**pro•found**	**un•sound**
found	**round**	**re•bound**	**con•found**	**re•sound**
ground	**sound**	**un•bound**	**dum•found**	**re•dound**
hound	**wound**	**in•bound**	**ex•pound**	**a•stound**
mound		**out•bound**	**im•pound**	**sur•round**
		a•round	**pro•pound**	**a•ground**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

A GOLD POUND

Outward-bound, homeward **bound,** with her **hound,** on the **sound** a girl **found** a gold **pound** in a sand **mound.**

She asked herself: Was there a hidden reef **around** on which a ship had run **aground**? To whom would this wealth **re•dound**? Would keeping quiet be **un•sound**?

Her mind was **con•founded,** her con•science **hounded.** So she de•cid•ed to make the state as **dumfounded** as she was **astounded,** telling how it lay **in•grounded.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

rounds
hounds

*****

Story 279

count
fount
mount

(1)

a•mount
dis•mount
sur•mount
par•a•mount
tan•ta•mount

(2)

ac•count
re•count
dis•count

(3)

LAZINESS IS HARD TO SURMOUNT

The **Count** cannot **count** to a very high **amount**. In fact, he cannot even **count** the ducks in his **fount**.

He also cannot keep **ac•count** of his papers which he stacks in a big **mount.**

His horse he can't even **mount** or **dis•mount**. Things which happened as re•cent•ly as yesterday he often says he can't **re•count**.

But he defends himself, saying, "Other things are more **par•a•mount**.

"And, besides, I have my servants on whom to **count**."

*****

Story 280*

brown
clown
crown

(1)

down
drown
frown

(2)

gown
town
re•nown

(3)

noun
pro•noun

(4)

own†

(5)

NOUNS, ETC.

An ad•jec•tive is a de•scrip•tive word like the color **brown**, or upside **down**.

A verb is an action word — as in the swimmer may **drown**, or the teacher may **frown**.

An adverb mod•i•fies a verb or another adverb: Rain is falling **down**; she is growing **round**.

A **pronoun** (such as who, where, which, what, this, that, these, those, his, hers, etc.) takes the place of a **noun**.

And a **noun** may be a person — a **clown**, a place — a **town**, or a thing like a king's **crown**, or an evening **gown**, or a goose's **down**.

***** _TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS_ *****

clowns
drowns

****
* _**Speed down the middle of the pages.**_ *
* _**(Use your peripheral vision.)**_ *
****

*See Story 269.

Story 281

blouse+	**house**	**souse**	**Kraus**	**nous+**
chouse	**louse**	**spouse**		
grouse	**mouse**	**es•pouse**	**Grauss**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

HOW THEY WOULD GROUSE!

When **Karl Kraus** said, "Dear, do you ever plan to change your **blouse?**" **Miss Rebecca Grauss** became infuriated and screamed at her would-be **spouse**.

She said, "You're a little **mouse**, a lazy **louse**, and a drunken **souse**." And then, with the point of her shoe, she kicked **Kraus** straight out of her little **house**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

housing
espousing

*****

Story 282

oust	**Faust**	**doused**
joust		**housed**[1]
roust		**soused**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

OUSTED

The *left* and the *right* began to **joust**. The *left* wanted President Nixon **unhoused.** So they started the Watergate **roust** which proved to be his White House **oust**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

ousts
jousts

*****

[1] Pronunciation chiefly substandard.

Story 283

out	**knout**	**spout**	**drought+**	**a•bout**
bout	**lout**	**sprout**	**(or drouth)**	**de•vout**
clout	**pout**	**snout**		
flout	**rout**	**stout**	**kraut route+**	**doubt**
gout	**scout**	**tout**		
grout	**shout**	**trout**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

TOUTED

A hero they would **tout**
They used to yell 'n' **shout**
Why were they **devout**?
What was it all **about**?
Here's the in and **out** –
The **Kraut** was big and **stout**
And had a lot of **clout**
Nary a **bout** was in **doubt**
And most won by **knockout**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

outing
shouting
doubted

****
* ***Before starting to read, get a*** *
* ***feel for what the book is about.*** *
****

Story 284

	ə	o͞o
drought+ (or drouth)	**Fal•mouth**	**ver•mouth**
Louth	**Ply•mouth**	
mouth		**truth**
south		**etc.**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

A DROUTH

It was the sad ***truth***, but it was drier than ***vermouth***. It happened first in **PLYMOUTH** and **FALMOUTH**, and then in the **south** of the County **Louth**. There was a **drouth**. Ten hundred died with a dried-up **mouth**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

mouthing

*****

Story 285*

bower	**lower (or lour)**	**our**	**hour**	**de•vour**
cower	**power**	**dour**	**sour**	
flower	**shower**	**flour**	**scour**	**em•power**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

AN EVIL POWER

The man was always **dour.** The only nice thing he ever did was give the trees in his **bower** a daily **shower**. At passersby he would **glower** or **lower**, as they would **cower**.

And near midnight he would fry snakes in **flour**, then **devour** them on the stroke **of the hour**.

Some people say they could sense the devil's **power**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

powered flouring

> ***The man who thinks becomes a light and a power.***
>
> ***Henry George***
> ***American economist (1839-1897)***

*See Story 352.

Story 286

browse (or browze)	**blouse+**	**a•rouse**
drowse	**douse+**	**ca•rouse**
	house (verb)	**es•pouse+**
louse+ (verb)		
rouse+		
touse (or towse)		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

IMPOSSIBLE TO ROUSE

All night long some guys and **gals** like to **browse**, and then come morn they're impossible to **rouse**.

Not until noon do they put on a shirt or a **blouse**, call their **pals**, or start to **unhouse**.

Now idleness they don't actually **espouse**, but instead of working they would much rather **carouse**.

****

* ***Browse through magazines.*** *

****

ōr̃ Stories

ōr̃

Story 287

or	oar	door	war	ab•hor
for	boar	floor	corps	cred•i•tor
nor	roar			gov•er•nor
Thor	soar	four	di•no•saur	Cor•reg•i•dor
		pour		El•ea•nor
				pos•te•ri•or
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

WAR IN THE CORPS

When **Georgie Moore** turned **twenty-four** he had to go to **war**.

First he thought about the Air Force, but he knew not how to **soar**. Next he thought about the Navy, but he knew not how to **oar**. So he settled on the Marine **Corps** to be first on a foreign **shore**, as in the taking of **Corregidor**.

As cannons started to **roar** and bullets to **pour**, Georgie was slow to hit the **floor**, and one caught him smack in the **pos•te•ri•or**. Now he's back on the home **shore**, knocking on Death's **door**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

forty oaring flooring poured warring abhorrence°
fourteen oars doors fours wars

*****

Story 288

bore
core
chore
fore
frore
gore
lore

(1)

more
ore
pore
sore
score
shore

(2)

snore
store
swore
tore
wore
yore

(3)

ex•plore
im•plore
de•plore
en•core
ig•nore
a•dore
be•fore

(4)

ga•lore
a•shore
re•store
syc•a•more
soph•o•more
The•o•dore

(5)

THE PIRATES OF YORE

In the days of **yore**, pirates were feared on every **shore**. They wreaked suffering and **gore**, stealing silver and **stores** of other pre•cious **ores**.

In 1801 Thomas Jefferson became really **sore**. He called the Bar•ba•ry pirates "rotten to the **core**," and **swore** he'd settle the **score**.

And this he did by an all-out **war**, ending it **forevermore**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

storing
shoring

mort•gage°

*****

Story 289

bord (also board)[1]
cord
chord
ford
fjord (or fiord)
Lord
sword

(1)

ac•cord
re•cord (v.)
rec•ord
af•ford
harp•si•cord

(2)

board
a•board
hoard

horde

gourd

(3)

ward
a•ward
re•ward
for•ward

(4)

A SALE NO ONE IGNORED

When **wood** dropped to $40 a **cord**, it was a price everyone could easily **afford**.

A **horde** of people came from every **ward**. Some ferried across a **fjord**. Others hopped **aboard** boats and **oared**. Everyone wanted as much as he could pos•si•bly **hoard**. However, woodsman **McCord** was able to **accord** each person just one **cord**.

Still all thanked the **Lord** and sang a joyous **chord**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

swords boards awards hoarding gourds

*****

1. A mining term.

Story 290

cork	**torque**	**re•cork**
fork		**un•cork**
pork		
stork		
York		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

THE SETTLERS OF NEW YORK

Many sailed on ships, but some floated on **corks**, and others were carried by long-winged **storks**.

Most came as farmers with a ready **pitchfork**, having plans to raise pigs for **pork**.

Yes, — this is how it was for **Mork, O'Rourke**, and for all those other **Yorkers** and **Corkers** who became our first **New Yorkers**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

corks
forks

*****

Story 291

form
norm
dorm
storm

(1)

warm
swarm

(2)

in•form
re•form
de•form

(3)

mis•in•form
per•form
u•ni•form

(4)

THE SWARM

It is not the **norm** to see bees move their Queen in a **storm**. They are more likely to **swarm** when the weather is fair and **warm**.

In their dress yellow-jacket **uniform**, bees will **conform** to a box-shaped **form**. And when the Queen is ready, she will flap her wings to **inform** her honey workers to **perform**. They then will move her to another "**dorm**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

stormy
deformity
misinforming
warms
storms

*****

Story 292

born
corn
horn
lorn
morn
scorn

(1)

shorn
sworn
torn
thorn
worn

warn

(2)

borne
for•borne
for•sworn

mourn

(3)

a•corn
a•dorn
for•lorn
u•ni•corn
Cap•ri•corn

(4)

HARD AS AN ACORN

1. Do babies come mother-**born**, or stork-**borne**?
2. Should one **mourn** because it rains in the **morn**?
3. Is a bull's **horn** longer than a shoe **horn**?
4. Is a goose's **horn** louder than a French **horn**?
5. Is an ear of **corn** longer than a **Cap•ri•corn**?
6. Is a goat **shorn** when its coat is **worn**?

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

scorns thorns warns mourns

*****

Story 293

gorse	**coarse**	**course**	**source**	**di•vorce**
horse	**hoarse**	**re•course**	**re•source**	**en•force**
Morse		**con•course**		**re•in•force**
en•dorse		**dis•course**		
re•morse				
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

MORSE CODE

The **source** of this dis•cov•er•y occurred to **Mr. Morse** when **Mrs. Morse** threatened him with a **divorce**.

She took their one **horse** and moved to the opposite end of a golf **course**, surrounded by a forest with **coarse** brambles and **gorse**.

At first Samuel planned to take her back by **force**, but he realized that this was the wrong **course**.

Wanting so much to **discourse**, he yelled her name 'til he was **hoarse**. So, **perforce**, laying down wire was his only **recourse**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

divorcing enforcing

*****

Story 294

bort	**sport**	**court**	**air•port**	**con•sort**
fort	**snort**		**re•port**	**a•bort**
port	**tort**	**wart**	**com•port**	**ca•vort**
short	**wort**	**thwart**	**con•tort**	**es•cort**
		quart	**dis•tort**	**sup•port**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

COURTING

If a boy has a sweetheart whom he would like to **court**, there are many things to do of the outdoor **sort** which will keep his money from running **short**.

He may visit an Army **fort**, or perhaps an **airport**, or he might go to a **seaport** to watch ships that **transport exports** and **imports**.

If she likes wine, he might buy a **quart** of **port**, then laugh and **cavort**.

But for most other things, an **escort** would likely need his dad's **support**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

sporting courting

*****

Story 295

forth **north**	**fourth**	**swarth**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

GO NORTH

By June **fourth**
Most people go **north**
Henceforth
The sun is fun
For only those whose skin is **swarth**

****
*** *Choice books are to be read many times.* ***
****

oi Stories

oi

Story 296

boy
coy
cloy
joy

(1)

ploy
Roy
soy
toy

(2)

a•hoy
al•loy
de•ploy
em•ploy

(3)

en•joy
con•voy
an•noy
en•voy

(4)

bouy+

Hanoi

(5)

St.Croix

Il•li•nois

(6)

SHIP AHOY!

As a baby, **Roy** brought his parents much **joy**. But when he grew up he had to leave his home in **Illinois**. He was going to join the Navy's **employ** and be upon a ship in a **convoy** and fight the men of **Hanoi**.

His parents cautioned him always to be about a good **buoy**. Then they kissed their **Roy** and said, "Ship **ahoy**, you dear, dear **boy**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

toyed
employee
(or employe)
enjoyment

*****

Story 297

choice
voice
re•joice
in•voice

(1)

Joyce

(2)

JOYCE

Joyce was the choir's **choice**
To sing solo in her so•pra•no **voice**
And sweetly she sang making all Heaven wholeheartedly
Rejoice

*****

Story 298

oil
boil
broil
coil
foil

(1)

moil
soil
toil
roil
spoil

(2)

re•coil
em•broil
tur•moil

(3)

loyal
royal

(4)

Hoyle
gar•goyle

voile

(5)

NOT TO BE FOILED

Our Thanksgiving dinner was a thankless **toil**. The potatoes had to be cleaned of **soil**, the turkey wrapped in a•lu•mi•num **foil**, and the salad mixed with vinegar and olive **oil**. At last, the gobbler was put into the oven to **broil**!

However, five hours later – not until after Miss **Doyle** had put the potatoes in water to **boil** – did we discover that our dinner plans would **spoil**: her oven had a broken heating **coil**.

Nevertheless, not a single guest minded the **turmoil** nor was the least bit **roiled**, for we went to McDonald's and ate McChicken sandwiches **royal**.

*****

Story 299

coin
groin
join
loin
quoin

(1)

ad•join
con•join
re•join

(2)

Des Moines

(3)

HARD-EARNED COINS

In the heat of summer, a bricklayer, hot and sweaty, might cover himself with just a cloth around his **loins.**

On corners where one row of bricks and another **adjoin**, he struggles to place a cornerstone called a **quoin.**

Now the heavy **quoin** might pull a muscle in his **groin**, but Local #1 of **Des Moines** – the union which he would like to **join** – insists that this be how he earn his **coin.**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

poignant°

coining
joining

*****

Story 300

noise
poise

(1)

counter•poise
tur•quoise
por•poise†

(2)

toys
boys

(3)

GIRLS AND THEIR TOYS

It's a well-known fact that little girls love little **boys.** Playing with **boys** is one of their favorite **joys.**

But if little girls make too much **noise** and bother little **boys**, their mothers may lose their **poise** and make their daughters play with "other **toys.**"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

noisy

noisily

*****

Story 301

hoist	**voiced**
foist	**re•joiced**
joist	
moist	
(1)	**(2)**

DAD REJOICED

Upon Roy a job was **foisted**, ir•re•spec•tive of his **choice** and the complaint he had **voiced**. His dad made him run a con•struc•tion **hoist** and carry many a fifty-pound **joist**.

Roy was so saddened by this that his eyes became **moist**, but his Dad's simply **rejoiced**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

hoisting rejoicing

*****

schwa Stories

schwa

Story 302*

blub
cub
club
chub
dub
drub
flub

(1)

hub
nub
pub
rub
sub

(2)

snub
slub
stub
scrub
shrub
tub

(3)

BACK TO THE SCRUB

The bear and her **cub** joined a big-league baseball **club**. However in every game they were re•spon•si•ble for their team getting **drubbed.** It wasn't long before they found themselves benched, **dubbed scrubs.**

Having their hopes for stardom **snubbed**, they returned to the **scrub**, where there their life was much easier for•ag•ing for **grub**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

shrubbery public chubby submarine sub•sti•tute° cupboard°

*****

*See Story 337.

Story 303

buck
chuck
cluck
duck
luck

(1)

muck
puck
pluck
ruck
suck

(2)

shuck
stuck
struck
tuck
truck

(3)

amok (or amuck)
Ca•nuck
awe•struck
saw•buck
wood•chuck

(4)

TO EARN A BUCK

To earn a **buck** a farmer needs to wallow in **muck**; a hunter needs patience to hunt the fleet-footed **buck** or the can•vas•back **duck**; a pitcher needs to develop a fast **chuck**; and a hockey player, the skill to handle the **puck**. Hence, anyone can earn a **buck** – pro•vid•ed he has **pluck**, and the drive to be other than a lazy **cluck**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

buckle
chuckle
lucky
luckier
chucks
huckster
suc•cess°
suc•ceed°

*****

Story 304

duct
ab•duct
in•duct
con•duct
mis•con•duct
de•duct

(1)

pro•duct
a•que•duct
con•struct
in•struct
de•struct
vi•a•duct

(2)

A PRODUCT OF "UCTS"

The kid was **abducted**
The expense was **deducted**
The student was **instructed**
The view was **obstructed**
The building was **constructed**
The soldier was **inducted**
The music was **conducted**
The business was **misconducted**
And, also, the bad boy **misconducted**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

deduction
production
abduction
construction

indestructible°

obstructs

productive
instructive
obstructive
constructive

*****

Story 305*

bud
Bud
crud
cud
dud
mud

(1)

sud
scud
spud
stud
thud

(2)

blood
flood

(3)

"THE DUD"

Whenever his mother called, "Oh, **Bud**!" he'd cry, "Oh! **fuddy-dud**!" One time when his dad was growing plants about to **bud**, **Bud** turned on a hose and caused a **flood**.

At school **Bud** couldn't catch on to **spud**: when his number was called, instead of catch, he'd **scud**. What's more, he thought he was like "lover-boy **Hud**," that is, until one day when a pretty lass in his class hammered his nose and besmeared his clothes with **blood**. Now everybody calls **Bud**, **"The Dud."**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

muddy
buddy

muddiest

bloody

study

huddle
cuddle

*****

*See Story 340.

Story 306

budge
drudge
fudge

(1)

grudge
judge
nudge

(2)

sludge
smudge
trudge

(3)

ad•judge
pre•judge
be•grudge

(4)

AH FUDGE!

"Ah **fudge**!" said the farmer
    "My mule won't **budge**."
"Ah **fudge**!" said the pho•tog•ra•pher
    "My photos got a **smudge**."
"Ah **fudge**!" said the factory worker
    "My job is a **drudge**."
"Ah **fudge**!" said the captain
    "The river is too shallow from **sludge**."
"Ah **fudge**!" said the offender
    "It's the same **judge**, and I bet he has a **grudge**."
"Ah **fudge**! Um **fudge**!" said the fat lady
    "Give me some of that sweet-tasting **fudge**."

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bludgeon   judgment (or judgement)   prej•u•dice†°

> ***The art of reading is to skip judiciously.***
>
> ***anonymous***

Story 307

buff
bluff
cuff
chuff
duff

(1)

fluff
guff
gruff
huff
muff
puff

(2)

ruff
scuff
snuff
stuff
scruff
re•buff

(3)

chough
clough+
rough
sough+
slough+
e•nough

(4)

JUST A POWDER PUFF

Jeff was **tough** and no one ever gave him **guff**.

Only he dared to spring off the 100-foot **bluff**. In golf he never hit his ball into the **rough**, nor easy shots did he **fluff**. And in football, he was ex•treme•ly **rough**.

But when it came to his girl – who was hot **stuff** and more than **enough** – he was just a powder **puff**, and not in the least bit **gruff**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

duffle
ruffle
shuffle
huffy
gruffy
gruffly
roughneck

*****

Story 308*

bug
dug
drug
fug
hug
jug
lug

(1)

mug
pug
plug
rug
slug
smug

(2)

snug
shrug
chug
tug
thug
un•plug

(3)

SOME "UGS"

Trains **chug**
Boats **tug**
Shoulders **shrug**
Robbers **mug**
Fighters **slug**
And bears **hug**

Porters **lug**
Doctors **drug**
Jailors **jug**
Odors **fug**
Mosquitos **bug**
Corks **plug**
And guns **plug** too

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

buggy
slugs
hugs
smuggle
snuggle

> ***Words are, of course, the most powerful drug used by mankind.***
>
> ***Rudyard Kipling***
> ***British poet (1865-1936)***

---

*See Story 342.

Story 309*

love	**shove**	**of**
dove	**a•bove**	**where•of**
glove		**there•of**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

IS IT LOVE?

At first sight they fell in **love**. She kissed him and called him her **"turtledove."**

By and by, she said marriage would fit him like a **glove**.

But before he could ponder the consequences **thereof**, she gave him a **shove** to vow to the Lord **above**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

loving
shoving

*****

*See Stories 267 & 356.

Story 310

cull	**lull**	**skull**	**an•nul**
dull	**mull**	**stull**	
gull	**null**	**trull**	
hull	**scull**		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

THE LULL BEFORE THE STORM

To **cull** my thoughts, I paddled my **scull** out to sea. However I could think of nothing but an overhead **gull**.

Soon there came a **lull**. It **gulled** me to believe the seas were going to be **dull**.

But to my surprise fury followed the **lull**. Waves battered the **hull** and nearly shattered my thick **skull**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

annulled mul•lion

****

> ***Thinking is the talking of the soul with itself.***
>
> ***Plato***

****

Story 311

(1)	(2)
bulk	**sulk**
hulk	**skulk (also sculk)**

AN INCREDIBLE HULK

"John," said his mom, "as big as you are, whenever work is mentioned you always **sulk**, or you go outside and **skulk**, waiting 'til I'm through with the **bulk**.

"For sure – you're an INCREDIBLE **HULK**!"

*****

Story 312

gulp
pulp
sculp

(1)

JUDY CULP

Judy drinks water with a **gulp**
She drinks orange juice with the **pulp**
She wears coats of seal **sculp**
She molds clay into art **sculp**
She turns logs into *paper* **pulp**
and turns words into *worthless* **pulp**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

gulps

*****

Story 313*

bum
chum
drum
gum
glum
hum

(1)

mum
plum
rum
sum
scum
slum

(2)

stum
scrum
strum
swum
thrum
tum

(3)

au•tumn
col•umn

(4)

sor•ghum

(5)

THE BUM

In the city's **slum** there lives a bothersome **bum**. He always begs for money, for say a **plum**, but usually spends it on Bicardi **Rum**. His food is mostly **scum** that he finds in a trash **drum**.

Once when offered a job selling **mums** and **ge•ra•ni•ums**, he refused citing **tedium** and a small pay **sum**.

He has no one with whom to **chum**. His days have **become humdrum**. His face has grown **grum**.

Oh! how pathetically **glum**!

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

humming
chumming

summer

scummier

tummy

*****

*See Story 346.

Story 314

crumb
dumb
numb
plumb
suc•cumb
thumb

(1)

come
some
be•come
tire•some

(2)

Mal•colm

(3)

ARE YOU DUMB?

You are **dumb** if you don't know
the difference between go and **come**.

You are **dumb** if you don't know
the difference between all and **some**.

You are **dumb** if you don't know
Your pinky from your **thumb**.

You are **dumb** if you don't know
a slice from a **crumb**.

You are **dumb** if you don't know
cockeyed from **plumb**.

You are **dumb** if you don't know
candy from **gum**.

And you are **dumb** if you don't know
sensitive from **numb**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

crumble
numskull
(or numbskull)

plumber
dumbfound
(or dumfound)

> *The fool doth think he is wise, but the wise man knows himself to be a fool.*
>
> *Shakespeare*

Story 315

ump
bump
chump
clump
crump
dump

(1)

frump
grump
hump
jump
lump

(2)

mump(s)
pump
plump
rump

(3)

sump
slump
stump
tump

(4)

thump
thrump
trump
ump

(5)

UMPTEEN "UMPS"

Bouncers **bump**
Clompers **clump**
Trucks **dump**
Grouches **grump**
Slouchers **slump**
Kan•ga•roos **jump**
Hikers **hump**
Windmills **pump**
Bruises **lump**
Ploppers **plump**
Cannons **thrump**
Officials **ump**
Drummers **thump**
Trumpeters **trump**
And problems **stump**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

gumption jumping stumps

Jump ahead – skim and speed-read.

Story 316*

bun
dun
fun
gun
Hun

(1)

nun
pun
run
shun
spun

(2)

stun
sun
tun

(3)

be•gun
over•run
out•run

(4)

ac•tion
na•tion

fis•sion
mis•sion

(5)

ATTILA THE HUN

Attila The **Hun** (A.D. 406-453) was **one** of the most vicious men under the **sun**.

His enemies were **stunned** by the in•tri•cate traps he **spun**. With just a sword, never a **gun**, he fought mainly for **fun**.

Being fearful, even his own soldiers would **shun** "The **Hun**." But when he took over Rome he hurt no **one** — not the Pope, nor a single priest nor single **nun**; however he did, in fact, put some other ladies to **run**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

burgeon°

sunning
stunning
shunning

runs

ocean

funniest

gunner

****
**** Histories and biographies can be read rather fast. ****
****

*See Story 347.

Story 317*

one
done
none

(1)

hon
mon
ton
son
won
re•won

(2)

out•done
over•done

(3)

de•clen•sion

(4)

ONE TO WON

Mr. Blevin said to his youngster, Kevin:

"Lesson **one**: **Anyone** and the hot **sun** can rise, but only the **sun** can set, **son**."

"Lesson two, I say to you: A **ton** of feathers weighs exactly the same as a **ton** of grasshoppers or a **ton** of anything else except a **tun** of wine, which is weighed, you might say, by **fun**."

"Lesson three, listen to me: Two take away **one** leaves **one**."

"Lesson four, do not ignore: **One** take away **one** leaves absolutely **none**."

"Lesson five's about wives: No **one** (no man, that is) should marry just **anyone**, and never a **nun**."

"Lesson six will keep you from a fix: Realize that what is well **begun** is nearly half **done**."

"And lastly, Lesson seven, Kevin: Just because something seems lost doesn't necessarily mean it cannot be found—perhaps it can be **won**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

honey money sonny onion

****

> ***By our reason we participate of the Divine nature itself.***
>
> ***John Quincy Adams (1767-1848)***
> ***Sixth President of the United States***

****

*See Story 216.

Story 318

once	dunce
(1)	(2)

THE DUNCE

Once a **dunce**, always a **dunce**
And a **dunce** doesn't know:
A pig **grunts**,
A tiger **hunts**,
A kicker **punts**,
Or that twice is one more than **once**.

*****

Story 319

bunch
brunch
crunch
hunch
lunch

(1)

munch
punch
scrunch

(2)

PUNCH

Mother said, "Children, because of your late **brunch**, it is my **hunch** that you're not hungry for **lunch**.

"However, later you may want some Hawaiian **Punch**. And if you want something on which to **munch**, we have pretzels – so fun to **crunch**."

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bunches
crunches

lun•cheon°

Read a little of one book, then put it down and grab another; keep several going at a time.

Story 320

bund
fund
ob•tund
re•fund
mor•i•bund

(1)

or•o•tund
ob•ro•tund
ro•tund
ru•bi•cund
com•mer•bund

(2)

THE SONG WAS MORIBUND

He was short and **rotund**
His face red or **rubicund**
His dress tux with **cummerbund**
His voice pleasing and **orotund**
But his song was so sad and **moribund**
That the crowd cried "**refund**"

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

Rotunda

*****

Story 321

bung	**lung**	**stung**	**tongue**	**young**
clung	**rung**	**sung**		
dung	**slung**	**swung**		
flung	**sprung**	**wrung**		
hung	**strung**	**un•strung**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE LADDER OF "UNGS"

The song **sung**
The ball **flung**
The sharp **tongue**
And the hat **slung**

The bee **stung**
The batter **swung**
The vine **clung**
The spring **sprung**
And the bell **rung**

The human **lung**
The ladder **rung**
The cask **bung**
And the cow **dung**

The baby **young**
The rope **strung**
The picture **hung**
And the jury **hung**,

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

bungle lungs

Anyone who keeps learning stays young.

Henry Ford
American auto-maker (1863-1947)

Story 322

blunge
lunge
plunge

(1)

ex•punge
mus•kel•lunge

(2)

sponge

(3)

THE PLUNGE

The skin diver **plunged** into the water and speared a **muskellunge**, and then she scooped up a big, live **sponge**.

Later, she fried up the **muskellunge**, then cleaned up with the same, now dried up, **sponge**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

expunging

*****

Story 323

bunk
chunk
clunk
dunk
drunk
funk

(1)

flunk
gunk
hunk
junk
punk
plunk
sunk

(2)

skunk
slunk
spunk
shrunk
trunk

(3)

de•bunk

(4)

monk

(5)

NO BUNK

The bed **bunk**
The bread **hunk**
The wood **chunk**
The liquor **drunk**
The gooey **gunk**
The scrap **junk**
The cattail **punk**
And the wise **punk**

The colt's **punk**
The elephant's **trunk**
The clothes **trunk**
The prayerful **monk**
The dumb **clunk**
The dull **clunk**
And the dull **plunk**

The water **dunk**
The basketball **dunk**
The foul **funk**
And the smelly **skunk**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

bunks dunks

> ***Read not to contradict and confute;***
> ***nor to believe and take for granted;***
> ***nor to find talk and discourse:***
> ***but to weigh and consider.***
>
> ***Bacon***

Story 324

bunt
blunt
brunt

(1)

grunt
hunt
punt

(2)

runt
shunt
stunt

(3)

front
wont
af•front
con•front

(4)

THE "DRAG" BUNT

At six Mickey took up baseball and learned to drag **bunt**.

But as a major leaguer he would **grunt** when asked to lay down a **bunt**, and refused lest his coach would **confront** him and be un•mis•tak•a•bly **blunt**.

Mickey's thinking was that if the **brunt** of his hits were the mere **bunt**, he would then have to quit his **hunt** to be in the games's **forefront**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

grunts punts coun•try°

*****

Story 325

up	**7-up**	**de•vel•op (also de•vel•ope)**
cup	**hic•cup**	
gup	**(or hic•cough)**	
pup		
scup		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

HICCOUGHS OR HICCUPS

"When Sonny was just a **pup**," said Mrs. **Shupp**, "he would **sup** his **supper** so fast that he would in•var•i•a•bly **hiccup**.

"Coke and Pepsi would just make him throw **up**! The only thing that worked was a big **cup** of **7-up**. And believe me – this is no **gup**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

upping cupping pupils†

*****

Story 326

us
bus
Gus
pus
plus
rhus
thus

(1)

buss
cuss
fuss
muss
truss
dis•cuss

(2)

am•o•rous
dan•ger•ous
fur•i•ous
se•ri•ous
ca•lam•i•tous

(3)

out•ra•geous
ad•van•ta•geous

e•gre•gious
con•ta•gious

(4)

GUS IS CALAMITOUS

As a waiter **Gus** was not a **plus**. He would cause a **fuss** and make the customers nearly **cuss**.

So one day **Mr. Russ**, his boss, pulled him aside and said, "**Gus**, I am **serious** – you're **calamitous**! **Thus**, you'd better head out on the next **bus**. We have nothing further to **discuss**!

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

buses

trusses
busses

hustle
bustle

isthmus°

> ***As you are old and reverent, you should be wise.***
>
> ***William Shakespeare***
> ***English playwright 16th Century***

Story 327

blush
brush
crush
flush
gush

(1)

hush
lush
mush+
plush
rush

(2)

slush
tush
thrush

(3)

o͝o
push
bush

(4)

GUSHING

There is:
The carpet **plush**
The swanky **plush**
The food **mush**
The yell **mush**
And the lover's **mush**
The snowy **slush**
And the garbage **slush**
The mad **rush**
And the fra•ter•ni•ty **rush**
The fat•ten•ing **crush**
The Orange **Crush**
And the lover's **crush**
The blooming **blush**
The embarrassed **blush**
And the cos•me•tic **blush**

And there is:
The poker **flush**
The toilet **flush**
The wealthy **flush**
The river **flush**
And the door **flush**
The robin **thrush**
The quiet **hush**
The water **gush**
The hair **brush**
The green **brush**
The shouldn't **tush tush**
And the green, green **lush**
And the big, big **lush**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

Russia° brushes crushes

*****

Story 328

busk	**musk**	**brusque (also brusk)**
cusk	**rusk**	
dusk	**tusk**	
husk		
(1)	(2)	(3)

POACHING AT DUSK

As night was setting in, Officer **Rusk** caught Zeke dead to rights with an elephant's **tusk** and the animal's **husk**.

Also, the warden made the poacher confess to hunting oxen and deer for their fragrant **musk**. Thus he was fined and warned never to hunt again for **musk**, **tusk**, or **husk**, and never for anything after **dusk**.

*****

Story 329

bust
crust
dust
gust
just
(1)

lust
must
rust
trust
thrust
(2)

ad•just
un•just
dis•trust
Au•gust
(3)

dis•gust
mis•trust
ro•bust
en•trust
(4)

re•ad•just
(5)

BUSTING WITH "USTS"

The smashing **bust**
The woman's **bust**
The statue's **bust**
The military **bust**
The bank•rupt **bust**
The police **bust**
The beer **bust**
The pie **crust**
The nervy **crust**
The gold **dust**
The road **dust**
The wind **gust**
The laughter **gust**
The decision, **just**
The nearness, **just**
The moment, **just**
The necessary **must**
The moldy **must**
The metal **rust**
The mental **rust**
The jet **thrust**
The sinful **lust**
The wander **lust**
The money **trust**
And the children's **trust**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

dusts

****
**** In God we trust. ****
****

Story 330*

but
cut
gut
glut
hut
jut
nut
rut
(1)

scut
shut
slut
smut
strut
tut
a•but
re•but
(2)

butt
mutt (also mut)
putt

what

put†
(3)

co•co•nut
pea•nut
hal•i•but
(4)

FROM BUT NEARLY TO WHAT

The **but** of the yes
The **butt** of the goat
The **butt** of the gun
The **butt** of the cigarette
The **butt** of the jokes
The **butt** of the boards
The **cut** of the knife
The **cut** of the cloth
The **cut** of the insult
The **cut** of the runner
The **glut** of the glutton
The **glut** of the market
The **hut** of the woodsman
The **hut** of the quarterback
The **jut** of the cliff
The **mutt** of the kennel
The **mutt** of the class
The **nut** of the class
The **nut** of the squirrel
The **rut** of the road
The **rut** of the mind
The **smut** of the chimney
The **smut** of the movies
The **shut** of the door
The **strut** of the rafter
The **strut** of the walker
The **putt** of the golfer
And the **putt-putt** of the motor
And the **tut-tut** of the scolder

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

cutting jutting huts scuttle cutlery

> ***Reading is similar to putting a jigsaw puzzle together in that by finding a couple key words, all the other words fit quickly together in one's mind and make sense.***

*See Story 350.

Story 331

cutch
clutch
crutch
(1)

Dutch
hutch
smutch
(2)

much
such
(3)

touch
re•touch
(4)

STUDY MUCH

There is:
A car's **clutch**
A hen's **clutch**
A large **clutch**
A gripping **clutch**
A coat **clutch**
A purse **clutch**
And a do-or-die **clutch**

A crotch **crutch**
A walking **crutch**
And a helpful **crutch**

A **Dutch** man
A **Dutch** uncle
A **Dutch** treat
And a **Dutch** trouble

A rabbit **hutch**
A shack **hutch**
A furniture **hutch**

A so **much**
A too **much**
A very **much**
A frequent **much**
And a nearly **much**

A soiled **smutch**

Also, a degree **such**
And a nearly **such**
A referring **such**
And a **such** and **such**

A light **touch**
A right **touch**
A woman's **touch**
A bordering **touch**
A sentimental **touch**
And, lastly, a daffy **touch**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

crutches clutches

> *The proper study of mankind is books.*
>
> *Aldous Huxley*
> *British writer (1894-1963)*

Story 332

crux
flux
in•flux

(1)

THE CONFUSING STATE OF FLUX

There are no **ducks** in a state of **flux**
There are no **trucks** in a state of **flux**
There are no **bucks** in a state of **flux**
Shucks! There is only an **influx**
Of big problems in a state of **flux**
And the central problem is the **crux**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

lux•u•ry°

*****

Story 333

buzz	**coz**	**was**	**huz**	**'cause+**
fuzz		**'twas**		**because+**
a•buzz	**does**			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

FROM BUZZ TO WAS

There is:
The bee **buzz**
The telephone **buzz**
And the gossipy **buzz**
The peach **fuzz**
The beard-like **fuzz**
And the policy-type **fuzz**
The kissin' **coz**
The hubby **huz**
The verb **does**
The verb **was**
And the reason "'**cause**"

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

buzzes puzzle

****
***When you become a good reader, you'll be* ***
***able to read most books in one or two sittings.* ***
****

ū and $\overline{\text{oo}}$ Stories

ū and o͞o

Story 334

o͞o		ū			
blew	Jew	few	Hugh	a•skew	view
brew	knew	hew	Pugh	neph•ew	re•view
chew	Lew	mew(s)		cur•few	inter•view
crew	new	pew	ewe	cash•ew	
dew	screw	phew			
drew	shrew	skew			
flew	stew	slew[1]			
grew	strew	spew			
	re•new	smew			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

LITTLE FARMER HUGH

Mr. Carew and his wife lived with their little **nephew**, **Hugh**. They had a ram, a **ewe**, and some other animals **too**.

Early every morning the married **two** and **Hugh** would arise feeling fresh and **new** as morning **dew**. Mr. **Carew** had a **slew** of odd jobs to **do**, such as giving his horse a **new shoe**, or hunting duck that overhead **flew**. Mrs. **Carew** had a lot **to do too**, such as cooking **bar•be•cue**, or their favorite – duck **stew**. **Hugh**, he mostly had homework **to do**, like lessons **to review**.

On Sundays in church they would pray together at the same **pew**. And as their love for God **grew**, God, in turn, blessed the pros•per•ous **two** and their little **nephew**, **Hugh**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

chews
mews

beautiful

ma•neu•ver°

ren•dez•vous°

You can't read every book published, but
you can read reviews of the promising ones.

---

[1] Slew, slue, and slough have many meanings, most of which are spelled in at least two ways.

Story 335

o͞o				ū	
blue	Con•fu	pooh	An•jou	cue	ar•gue
clue	E•li•hu		Ca•chou	due	en•sue
glue	Hin•du	Sioux	Man•i•tou	hue	
rue	Zu•lu			queue	im•bue
slue	fi•chu	slough+	ra•gout		pre•vue
true	Ku•Ku		sur•tout	de•but	av•e•nue
					bar•be•cue
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

IS IT NOT TRUE?

Is it not **true** that the sky is **blue**? that rainbows have a multi-colored **hue**? that paste is no better than **glue**? that an actor's **cue** is somewhat like a hint or a **clue**? that a **ewe** makes for tasty **ragout**? and that one may **sue** for money he believes his **due**?

***** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS *****

arguing suing queuing (or queueing) truly
duly
nougats° fuchsia° nuisance°
silhouette° rheu•ma•ti•sm pseu•do•nym

*****

Story 336

ū	o͞o				
you	boo	do	two	bal•ly•hoo	ig•loo
bay•ou	coo	to		bam•boo	kan•ga•roo
	goo	who	shoe	boo•boo	koo•doo
lieu	moo	a•do	ca•noe	boo•hoo	peek•a•boo[1]
a•dieu	too	out•do		cock•a•too	sham•poo
	woo	over•do		cuck•oo	ta•boo
	zoo	to•do		goo•goo	tat•too
		un•do			voo•doo
		re•do			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

AT THE ZOO

"How **do you do**?" said
the **cock•a•too**
"**Coo•ku,**" said
the feathery **kuku.**
"**Adieu,**" said
the **kan•ga•roo**
"**Moo,**" said
the cow, and the bull, **too.**
"**Coo,**" said
the pi•geons – both the **two.**
And "**Cockadoodledoo,**" said
you know **who**!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

boos zoos canoeing shampooing pleu•ri•sy°

*****

1. Multiple spellings.

Story 337*

ū	o͞o	ū or o͞o
cube	**boob**	**inner•tube**
tube		
	lube	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

A TRUE BOOB

Only a **boob** doesn't know water makes an ice **cube**, grease gives a car a **lube**, and air fills an **innertube**.

And only a **boob** doesn't know that the six-sided **boob tube** is nearly a perfect **cube**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

cubing
lubing

*****

*See Story 302.

Story 338

o͞o

hooch
mooch

(1)

pooch
smooch

(2)

THE LITTLE POOCH

The stray was an awfully big **mooch**
But the boy so loved his little **pooch**
That he built her a little **hooch**
For which she gave him a great big **smooch**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

mooches
smooches

*****

Story 339*

brood
food
mood
rood
snood

(1)

pre•lude

(2)

NAILED TO THE ROOD

During Lent, mother and father ate very little **food**, and they kept in a pensive **mood**.

Nearly every day they went to church and thought of Jesus nailed to the **rood**. They thought of His great **for•ti•tude**, and prayed to Him for **rec•ti•tude**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

foods
moods

*****

*See Story 358.

Story 340*

crude	**feud**	**screwed**	**Ger•trude**	**be•at•i•tude**
dude		**stewed**	**in•trude**	**for•ti•tude**
nude	**lewd**	**strewed**	**ex•ude**	**lat•i•tude**
prude	**shrewd**		**pro•trude**	**lon•gi•tude**
rude		**pre•lude**	**ap•ti•tude**	**in•ter•lude**
		con•clude	**at•ti•tude**	**pul•chri•tude**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

POOR GERTRUDE

When **Gertrude** and her parents began to **feud**, she left home and took a job dancing almost **nude**.

"**Gertrude**," said a friend, "you have a terrible **at•ti•tude** and your dancing is awfully **crude**."

Gertrude responded, "You're plainly **rude**, a bit of a **prude**, and simply jealous of my **pul•chri•tude**."

As it turned out, **Gertrude** wasn't so **shrewd**. She married a no-good, do-nothing, **lewd**, jiving **dude**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

intruding
protruding

*****

*See Story 305.

Story 341

o͞o

goof
hoof+
proof
roof
woof+

(1)

dis•proof
a•loof

(2)

"PROOFREADING"

A clownish **goof**
A house **roof**
A mouth **roof**
A dog **woof**
A bull **woof**
A cow **hoof**
A distant **hoof**
A distant **aloof**
A photo **proof**
A legal **proof**
And a liquor **proof**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

goofs
proofs
hooves (or hoofs)
roofs (also rooves)

*****

Story 342*

o͞o		ū	
stooge	rouge+	huge	del•uge
Scrooge		ref•uge	sub•ter•fuge
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

THE STOOGE

When the number of deaths in Viet Nam became **huge**, our President could find no **refuge**.

We made him our **stooge**, and criticized him in a **deluge**. We said he wasted money and men, and covered up with **rouge** and **subterfuge**.

> *Four hostile newspapers are more to be feared than a thousand bayonets.*
>
> *Napolean I*
> *Emporer of the French (1769-1821)*

*See Story 308.

Story 343*

o͞o			ū
Fa•rouk	duke	gook+	puke
	fluke	kook	re•buke
	juke	snook+	Du•buque
	nuke	spook	
	pe•ruke		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

LUKE

People used to call **Luke** a "**kook.**"

He never gave them a **rebuke**, but to prove them wrong, he learned how to spell such words as **Dubuque**, and King **Farouk**, and he learned the several meanings of words like **fluke** and **snook.**

Today no one can **juke** him, for hard work has won him a schol•ar•ship to **Duke**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

rebuking u•ku•le•le (also u•ke•le•le)
spooking

*****

*See Story 359.

Story 344

ū			o͞o		
mule	**duel+**	**mewl**	**dual**	**gruel**	**who'll**
pule	**fuel**				
yule		**you'll**	**rule**	**ghoul**	**cruel**
	jewel				
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**	**(6)**

FOOD FOR GHOULS

When a subject breaks the King's **rule**, even though he may **mewl** or **pule**, he will be thrown in a dungeon unheated by **fuel**.

There he will be fed just soupy **gruel** and treated ter•ri•bly **cruel**. Later, when dead and his body **cool**, he will be eaten by a blood-sucking **ghoul**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

ruling dueling (or duelling) fueling (or fuelling)

*****

Story 345

cool	school	re•tool
drool	spool	
fool	stool	
pool	tool	
(1)	(2)	(3)

JEWEL

When **Jewel** became a teenager she started to act "**cool**" and to break nearly every **rule**. Two years hence, however — when told she'd likely flunk out of **school**, she finally realized that all along she had been one, big, big **fool**.

******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

cooling	fools
fooling	pools
	schools

*****

Story 346*

o͞o				ū
flume	bloom	groom	whom	fume
plume	boom	loom		spume
as•sume	broom	room	rheum	per•fume
pre•sume	doom	zoom		cos•tume
re•sume	gloom		tomb	
con•sume		Khar•toum	en•womb	vac•uum
sub•sume			bomb†	
ex•hume				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

THE BRIDE AND THE GLOOM

The bride felt like a beau•ti•ful blossom in **bloom**. Soon her fortune was going to **boom**. She was about to **assume** – perhaps totally **consume** – the wealth of her **groom**.

She was planning to spend lav•ish•ly on **perfume**, and to re-do his every **room**. She would **presume** to hire a maid in **costume** to **whom** to present with **broom** and **vacuum**.

The poor **groom** felt **gloom**. He saw big problems starting to **loom**. He needed elbow **room**! He thought about getting into his car and **zoom**, but from the time in his mother's **womb**, he somehow knew of this in•ev•i•ta•ble **doom**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

assuming grooming assumption†

*****

*See Story 313.

Story 347*

o͞o			ū
boon	**buf•foon**	**dune**	**for•tune+**
coon	**ba•boon**	**June**	**com•mune**
croon	**sa•loon**	**prune**	**Nep•tune**
goon	**car•toon**	**tune**	
loon	**rac•coon**		**im•pugn**
moon	**(also ra•coon)**	**at•tune**	
noon	**ma•roon (v.)**	**je•june**	**hewn**
soon	**ma•roon (n.)**		
spoon	**(or mar•roon) (adj.)**	**strewn**	
swoon	**bas•soon**		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

AS THE BAND CROONED

In the month of **June**, on a sand **dune**, under a full **moon**, a band called "The **Buffoons**" played a **looney tune** that made the **jejune** girls **swoon**.

Being en•rap•tured, **June** forgot her lunch of **prunes**. They were **soon** seen by two **raccoons**, a long-billed **loon**, and a **baboon** – who ate them properly, each with a **spoon**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

moons balloons

*****

*See Story 316.

Story 348

o͞o

ruin **bruin**	**Rouen**	**doin'**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**

ROUEN'S RUIN

During World War II, the French city of **Rouen** was bombed and left in **ruin**.

For this and other bad things they were **doin'**, every German was called a **"bruin."**

*****

Story 349

coop **droop** **goop** **hoop** **loop** **poop**	**scoop** **sloop** **snoop** **stoop** **troop** **whoop**	**croup** **group** **soup** **stoup**	**dupe** **stupe** **coupe** **troupe**	**re•group** **re•coup**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

COOPED UP

Sue tired of reporting **poop**. So one afternoon, she fled the **"coop."**

She sailed away in her 20-foot **sloop**. After just one Ca•rib•be•an **loop**, however, her spirit began to **droop**. She then realized she'd been a **stupe**. So she sold her **sloop**, and happily rejoined her newspaper **group**.

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

trooping
scooping

*****

Story 350*

o͞o		ū		o͝o
boot	**bruit**	**jute**	**re•fute**	**foot**
coot	**fruit**	**mute**	**con•fute**	**soot**
hoot	**suit**		**im•pute**	
loot	**re•cruit**	**Butte**	**dis•pute**	
moot	**cir•cuit**†		**a•cute**	
root		**newt**	**com•mute**	
scoot	**lute**		**as•tute**	
shoot	**brute**		**dis•so•lute**	
toot	**chute**		**res•o•lute**	
ga•loot	**flute**			
ca•hoot(s)				
	route+			
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THEIR GUILT IS MOOT

The case was widely **bruited**. The public loudly **hooted**. The two they wanted **uprooted**.

The judge asked the **brutes** with whom were they in **cahoots**, and the whereabouts of the stolen **loot**.

They answered, "We spent the **loot**, and we don't give a **hoot** about winning this **dispute**. Anything we say you'll **refute** or somehow **con•fute**."

At this the judge threatened to dress them in a monkey **suit** and send them off to jail by the shortest **route**.

However during recess they swallowed a piece of tainted **fruit**. So whether they were guilty is a question to be left forever **moot**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

refuting   recruiting

*****

*See Story 330.

Story 351*

ūr̃			r̃	o͞or̃
cure	**Fuhrer**	**fewer**	**sure**	**newer**
pure		**skewer**	**assure**	**sewer**
endure	**you're**		**insure**	
		furor+	**azure**	**lure**+
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE FUHRER CAUSES A FUROR

Adolph Hitler was Germany's **Fuhrer.** He said he wanted his country's e•co•nom•ic woes to **cure** and at once to make his A•ry•an race **pure.** So he devised the di•a•bol•i•cal plan to make another race **fewer.**

Con•se•quent•ly, this started World War II by inciting the West to **furor.**

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

curing   con•nois•seur°
luring
purify

*****

*See Stories 132 and 201.

Story 352*

	o͞or̃	
tour	a•mour	boor+
your	de•tour	Moor+
	con•tour	moor
pour+	par•a•mour	poor
		spoor
(1)	(2)	(3)

THEY COULDN'T ENDURE

The Af•ri•can **Moor** and his pretty **par•a•mour** decided to take a **tour**.

He was **sure** that their route would not have a hilly **contour**. However, they soon came upon a **detour** which took them through a **moor** on a road that was extremely **poor**.

And so they quit, saying - "This we can no longer **endure**!"

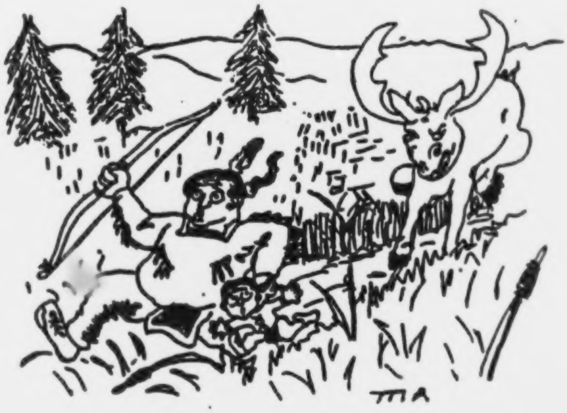
******** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ********

tours insures

*See Story 285.

Story 353

	o͞o		ū		
goose	Bruce	mousse	juice	use	(noun)
loose	spurce			a•buse	"
moose	truce	nous	puce	dis•use	"
noose				mis•use	"
un•loose	sluice	deuce		ref•use+	"
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	



VAMOOSE

Big **Bruce** and his little **papoose** went a hunting for a **goose**, in a forest of **spruce**. But instead of finding a **goose**, they came upon an angry **moose**!

Instantly tears fell from the little **papoose**. Big **Bruce** waved the white flag for **truce**, yet red saw the charging **moose**.

Luck was theirs though, for somehow they managed to break **loose** and quickly...**VAMOOSE**!!!

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

loosen loosening	using

*****

Story 354

		o͞o	
boost **roost**	**loosed**	**juiced**	**Proust+**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**

SO JUICED

Drinking all day caused **Mr. Proust** to get so **juiced**. He would drink until his belt had to be **loosed**, and then he'd drink some more until he fell from his **roost**. There on the floor he lay and would say, "This is how I'm **used** to giving my spirits a **boost**."

*****

Story 355

th (unaspirated)				tħ (aspirated)	
ruth	**couth**	**booth+**	**sleuth**	**smooth**	**soothe**
truth	**youth**	**sooth**			
		tooth			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

BABE RUTH

As a **youth**, still without one front **tooth**, I used to watch the Yankees from my press-box **booth**. Though the crowd was sometimes **uncouth**, I never had the slightest **ruth**. It was so much fun to see Babe **Ruth** — and that is the honest-to-goodness **truth**.

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

smooths   soothes
booths+

****
* ***Truth...is the work of everything intellectual.*** *
*
* ***Aristotle*** *
****

Story 356*

o͞o				
move	**im•prove**	**dis•ap•prove**	**groove**	**Louvre**
prove	**dis•prove**	**re•prove**		
	ap•prove			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

TO THE LOUVRE?

When Pierre made a false **move**, his teacher said:

"Your behavior must **improve**! Your math, you forget to **prove**, and your hat you never **remove**. Will you ever do anything of which I can **approve**? All I do is **reprove** and **disapprove**!

"Now, if you don't get into the **groove**, you'll be left behind when your class goes on to the **Louvre**."

******* *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *******

approves

moving
proving

movable (or moveable)

*****

*See Story 309.

Story 357

ū	o͞o			
dues	**booze**	**do's**	**use**	**re•use** (v.)
	ooze		**fuse**	**a•buse** (v.)
mews	**snooze**	**lose**	**muse**	**dif•fuse** (v.)
news		**whose**	**ruse**	**suf•fuse**
	choose		**pe•ruse**	**con•fuse**
			a•muse	**re•fuse** (v.)
	bruise		**be•muse**	
	cruise			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)

A DISHONORABLE REFUSAL

The young man **mused** over whether to join the Navy, but **refused**, fearing his talents would be **misused** and his body **abused**.

He said, "Sergeant, your promise to travel the world is just a **ruse**. Surely I would get an ocean **cruise**, but as to where I couldn't **choose**."

"Besides, Navy work is hard and I wouldn't get my daily afternoon **snooze**, and I hate your weak 3.2 **booze**. The Navy – having so many **do's** and dont's – might cause me to blow my **fuse**, start a fight and even get a **bruise**. I'd seldom get any hometown **news**, and before long I'd be singing the **blues**."

"Sorry, Sarge, but I am simply not **enthused**. Find someone with less to **lose**, someone who's willing to pay such **dues**."

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

usable
excusable

choosing
snoozing

losing

Tuesday

*****

ŏo Stories

o͝o

Story 358*

could
should
would

(1)

good
hood
stood
wood

(2)

live•li•hood
like•li•hood
false•hood
mis•un•der•stood

(3)

fool•har•di•hood

(4)

MISUNDERSTOOD?

"**Could** you please put some **wood** into my car **hood, Mr. Good**?"

"Certainly, **Mrs. Wood,** handling **wood** is my **livelihood.**"

"**Good**!" she cried. But he paused and replied "Do you mean **could**? or do you mean **would**?"

"Pardon me!" she cried louder, "I mean **would**!"

"Oh!" responded **Mr. Good,** "I **would,** and, as I said, I **could,** but I don't think I **should.** You see, as car fuel, **wood** is not so **good**!"

At this she screamed, "At once, stop the **foolhardihood.** I MEAN MY TRUNK AND NOT MY **HOOD**! DO I MAKE MYSELF CLEARLY **UNDERSTOOD**!"

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

goods
hoods

liv•able (also live•able)
lik•able (or like•able)

*****

*See Story 339.

Story 359*

book
brook
cook
crook
hook
look

(1)

nook
rook
shook
schnook
took

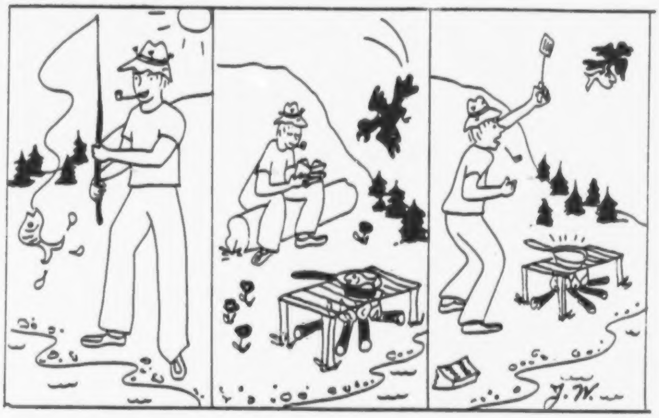
(2)

be•took
for•sook
mis•took

(3)

snook+
spook†

(4)



ROOKED

The fisherman watched as the trout hid in the **brook**, under a rock in a little **nook**. It bit the bait and **took** the **hook**. Then it vi•o•lent•ly **shook**, though it couldn't **unhook**.

Later, as the fisherman was taking a **look** at his **cookbook**, a sly **rook** swooped down and **took** the filleted **brook**.

The fisherman cried, "You common **crook**!"

And the bird replied—"You common **schnook**!"

***** *TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS* *****

books
nooks

> ***Words are the only things that last forever.***
>
> ***William Hazlitt***
> ***English essayist, critic (1778-1830)***

*See Story 343.

Story 360

bull	**wool**	**aw•ful**	**candle**	**can•cel**
full		**law•ful**	**handle**	
pull	**medal**			**evil**
	pedal		**Handel**	
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**

THE BULLFIGHTER

It takes hardly any **pull**
Except the red cloth of **wool**
To en•rage the angry **bull**,
And to give the crowd its **full**.
They will yell, "How **won•der•ful**!
So ut•ter•ly **masterful**!"
In turn he'll show he's **thankful**
And bow and be so **graceful**

****** TRY PRONOUNCING THE FOLLOWING WORDS ******

pulley bully woolly (also wooly) woolen (or woollen)
mus•cle mus•sel bul•lion can•celed (or can•celled)

*****

Story 361

bush
push
cush

(1)

WHO'S PUSHY?

Ed said to his wife:
I do not like your hair so **bushy**
I do not like your way – so **pushy**
And I do not like your words – so **mushy**
However, wife, this is my only life
So please...do try to make it much more **cushy**

*****

Appendix I
Spelling Rules

APPENDIX I

SPELLING RULES

1. Single-syllable words ending in one consonant preceded by one vowel double the last letter:

Accent on Last Syllable

run+ing = running

big+est = biggest

hot+er = hotter

bag+age = baggage

re•fer'+ing = referring

re•gret'+able = regrettable

Accent Not on Last Syllable

dif'fer+ence = difference

re•fer+ence = reference

ben'•e•fit'+ed = benefited or benefitted

Exceptions:

vow+ing = vowing

bow+ing = bowing

2. Words ending in one consonant preceded by two vowels do not double the last letter:

sail+or = sailor

wear+ing = wearing

3. Words ending in two consonants do not double the last letter:

debt+or = debtor

yard+age = yardage

4. Words ending in "y" preceded by a vowel do not change their form:

keys
buys

obeying
paying

5. Words ending in "y" preceded by a consonant usually change the "y" to "i":

beauty+ful = beautiful

lady+es = ladies

accompany+ment = accompaniment

cry+es = cries

Exceptions:

shy+nes = shyness

lady+like = ladylike

cry+ing = crying

6. Words ending in silent "e" usually drop the "e" when adding a suffix beginning with a vowel:

divide+ing = dividing

survive+al = survival

fortune+ate = fortunate

abuse+ive = abusive

Exceptions:

courage+ous = courageous

change+able = changeable

acre+age = acreage

manage+able = manageable

notice+able = noticeable

peace+able = peaceable

dye+ing = dyeing

shoe+ing = shoeing

7. Words ending with silent "e" usually do not drop the "e" when adding a suffix beginning with a consonant:

arrange+ment = arrangement

forgive+ness = forgiveness

safe+ty = safety

shame+less = shameless

Exceptions:

acknowledge+ment = acknowledgment (also acknowledgement)

argue+ment = argument

true+ly = truly

awe+ful = awful

8. Use "i" before "e" except:

(1) when immediately following "c," and

(2) when the "ie" sounds like long "a"

i Before e	After c	Long a	Exceptions		
shield	conceit	vein	weird	foreign	ancient
believe	deceive	weight	either	sovereign	forfeit
grieve	ceiling	veil	neither	sleight	surfeit
chief	perceive	neighbor	leisure	height	seize

9. Regular verbs add "s" or "es" to make the first person singular form, and some nouns add the same to form their plurals:

cuts
hits
rings

churches
ashes
kisses

boxes
buzzes

10. Nouns ending in "o" preceded by a vowel usually form the plural by adding "s":

studios ratios folios

11. Musical terms ending in "o" add "s" whether or not they are preceded by a vowel:

pianos trios altos sopranos

12. Other nouns ending in "o" preceded by a consonant usually add "es" to form the plural:

motto	mottoes	hero	heroes
tomato	tomatoes	echo	echoes
potato	potatoes		

Note: Some words have two forms (The more common form is listed first):

mementos or mementoes
cargos or cargoes
zeros or zeroes

13. Plurals of compound nouns form their plural by adding "s":

sisters-in-law
passers-by

co-editors
teaspoonfuls
(or teaspooonsful)

editors-in-chief
cupfuls
(also cupsful)

Note: Possessive form is always made at the word's end, regardless of how the plural is formed:

Singular Possessive	Plural Possessive
sister-in-law's	sisters-in-law's
editor-in-chief's	editors-in-chief's
mother-in-law's	mothers-in-law's

14. All plurals of proper nouns are formed by adding "s" unless the noun ends in "s," in which case add "es":

Singular	Plural
Hall	Halls
Smith	Smiths
Jones	Joneses

Note: The possessive form

Singular Possessive	Plural Possessive
Hall's	Halls'
Smith's	Smiths'
Jones's or Jones'	Joneses'

15. Adjectives ending in "ful" or "al" become adverbs by doubling the "i" and adding "y":

cheerful	cheerfully
wonderful	wonderfully
practical	practically
normal	normally

Appendix II
Beginning Consonants

APPENDIX II

Beginning Consonants

B

box
baby
batting
bugle
book
boy
biggest
bell
boat
bell
boat
ball
Baltimore
Betty

D

David
dog
door
dot
digging
dumb
don't
dull
dam
dirty
dear
Dallas

L

lion
lamb
larry
lip
light
leg
luck
lasting
lap
late
loop
lariat

M

man
mother
met
mopped
more
mill
most
mittens
medal
Mexico
maple
Monica

P

pig
python
pal
pull
Peggie
pennies
Pattie
Paul
pajamas
popcorn

Qu

quickly
quiet
quitter
quill
quizzed

Y

yes
yell
yacht
yodel
yoke
yummie
yippy

V

Victory
vote
vomit
Vicks
voice
volume
veterinarian

F, Ph

fox
fort
fat
phone
fix
phonics
Phillip
furniture
first
funny
physician
fell
father

T, Pt

Terry
toys
Teddy Bear
turning
tomorrow
told
table
Tunisia
tennis
tacks
Ptolemey
teacher
Ptomaine

G^1, Gh

go
ghost
gasoline
guess
gap
get
guns
gaining
Gail
gallop
giving

G^2, J

jelly beans
Jerry
Jackie
jail
George
Jill
gemstone
generous
jet plane
jersey
gentleman

Th^1

thorn
think

Th^2

then
though
than

Thr

three
throw
through

Tr

tree
trunk
trip
trigonometry
trial
trick

H^1	H^2 (silent)	H^3 (sometimes silent)
house	honest	Hubert
home	herbal	humor
honey		hue
Henery		
hopping		
heart		
hill		

N	Gn	Kn	Pn
nut	gnat	knob	pneumonia
noise	gnome	knock	pneumatic drill
nurse	gnu	know	
nothing	gnaw	knot	
nails		knit	
navy		knuckles	
narrow			

C^1	S^1	Ps	Sc^1
cellar	salt	psalms	scissors
circle	silence	psalter	
cereal	sale	pschent	
circus	salad	(p is sometimes pronounced)	
certainly	Sunday		
	set		
	so		
	soil		

C^2	K	Ch^2	C^3	Ch^1
cabbage	Kitty	chemist	cello	chair
curtain	Ketchup	chimera		chums
comb	Kate	character		church
college	kiss			churn
cap	kite			chat

S^2	Ch^3	Sch^2	Sh
sugar	chef	schilling	shark
sure	Chevrolet	Schubert	ship
			shop
			show
			shudders
			shoes

Chr	Cr
Christian	crib
	crab
	crockpot
	crumb
	crane

Bl
blow
blood
blunt
black
blue
blonde
blink

Br
brown
brains
broken
broom
brace
brim

Cl
clown
closet
clobber
clock
click
clutter
club

Pl
play
plow
plight
plumb
plume

Dr
drum
drill
drop
drink
drain

Fl
flop
fly
flow
flap
flip

Fr
frog
frills
France
front
from

Gl
glove
globe
glad
glorious
glue

Gr
grapes
grades
grass
group
grow

Pr
practice
praying
proof
principal
printer

Shr
shredder
shrimp
shrill

Sl
sled
slow
sluice
slip
slap

Sn
snow
snort
sneeze
snap
snack

Sp
spill
spot
spuds
spigot
speaker

Spr
springs
sprocket
sprout
sprint

Squ
squirm
squiggle
squid
squall

St
start
stop
stung
store
style

Str
string
strict
stripe
strip
strap

Sw
swing
swipe
swap
swear
swerve

Sc^2
scarf
scar
scab
Scoth

Sch^1
schedule
school

Sk
skunk
skill
skip
skin

X^1
x-ray
extra (silent e)
exchange (silent e)

X^2
xylophone
xylom
xero
xerox

Z
zebra
Zeke

W
wasp
water
wallet
Wyoming
wonderful
weasel

Wh^1
whale
whip
where
what

Wh^2
who
whom
whopping crane

R
rat
rope
rip
rung

Wr
wring
wrote
written

Rh
rhinoceros
rhinestone
rhombus